**UNITED STATES**

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

**Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-Q**

**(Mark One)**

* **QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the quarterly period ended July 29, 2023**

**or**

* **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the transition period from** **to**



**Commission file number: 001-40357**



**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)** |  |
| **Delaware** | **85-3971597** |
| **(State or other jurisdiction of** | **(I.R.S. Employer** |
| **incorporation or organization)** | **Identification No.)** |

**1000 N. West Street, Suite 1200**

**Wilmington, Delaware 19801**

**(302) 295-4840**

**(Address of principal executive offices, zip code and registrant’s telephone number, including area code)**

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Title of each class** | | **Trading Symbol(s)** | | **Name of each exchange on which registered** |
| Common Stock, par value $0.002 per share |  | MRVL |  | The Nasdaq Global Select Market |

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of

1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” “smaller reporting company” and “emerging growth company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Large accelerated filer | ☒ | Accelerated filer | ☐ |
| Non-accelerated filer | ☐ | Smaller reporting company | ☐ |
|  |  | Emerging growth company | ☐ |

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). ☐ Yes ☒ No The number of shares of common stock of the registrant outstanding as of August 18, 2023 was 862.8 million.



Table of Contents

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Page** | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION** | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Item 1. | Financial Statements: | | | | | | | | |  | | | | |  | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of July 29, 2023 and January 28, 2023 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | |  | | 2 |  |  |
|  | Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three and six months ended July 29, 2023 and July 30, 2022 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | 3 |  |  |
|  | Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the three and six months ended July 29, 2023 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 4 | | | |  |
|  | and July 30, 2022 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Stockholders’ Equity for the three and six months ended July 29, 2023 and July 30, | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | 5 |  |  |
|  | 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended July 29, 2023 and July 30, 2022 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 6 | | | |  |
|  | Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | |  | | | |  | | 7 |  |  |
| Item 2. | Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 22 | | |  |  |
|  |  | |  |  |  | |  | |  | |  |  | |  | |  | | | | | |  |  | |  |  |
| Item 3. | Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | 32 | | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Item 4. | Controls and Procedures | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | 33 | | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **PART II. OTHER INFORMATION** | | |  | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| Item 1. | Legal Proceedings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 34 | | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Item 1A. | Risk Factors | | | |  | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 34 | | |  |  |
|  |  | |  |  |  | |  | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | |  |  | |  |  |
| Item 2. | Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | 59 | | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Item 5. | Other Information | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | 59 | | |  |  |
|  |  | |  |  | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  | |  |  |
| Item 6. | Exhibits | |  | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 61 | | |  |  |
|  |  | |  |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  | |  |  |
|  | Signatures | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 65 | | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1



Table of Contents

**PART I: FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**Item 1. *Financial Statements***

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

**(In millions, except par value per share)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **January 28,** |
|  |  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2023** |
|  | **ASSETS** |  |  |  |  |  |
| Current assets: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash and cash equivalents | $ | | 423.4 |  | $ | 911.0 |
| Accounts receivable, net |  |  | 1,209.2 |  |  | 1,192.2 |
| Inventories |  |  | 1,015.8 |  |  | 1,068.3 |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets |  |  | 118.8 |  |  | 109.6 |
| Total current assets |  |  | 2,767.2 |  |  | 3,281.1 |
| Property and equipment, net |  |  | 693.8 |  |  | 577.4 |
| Goodwill |  |  | 11,586.9 |  |  | 11,586.9 |
| Acquired intangible assets, net |  |  | 4,560.2 |  |  | 5,102.0 |
| Deferred tax assets |  |  | 700.9 |  |  | 465.9 |
| Other non-current assets |  |  | 1,441.1 |  |  | 1,508.8 |
| Total assets |  | $ | 21,750.1 |  | $ | 22,522.1 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS’ EQUITY** | |  |  |  |  |
| Current liabilities: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accounts payable | $ | | 412.8 |  | $ | 465.8 |
| Accrued liabilities |  |  | 1,068.5 |  |  | 1,092.0 |
| Accrued employee compensation |  |  | 185.3 |  |  | 244.5 |
| Short-term debt |  |  | 1,018.6 |  |  | 584.4 |
| Total current liabilities |  |  | 2,685.2 |  |  | 2,386.7 |
| Long-term debt |  |  | 3,134.5 |  |  | 3,907.7 |
| Other non-current liabilities |  |  | 540.9 |  |  | 590.5 |
| Total liabilities |  |  | 6,360.6 |  |  | 6,884.9 |
| Commitments and contingencies (Note 4) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stockholders’ equity: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Common stock, $0.002 par value |  |  | 1.7 |  |  | 1.7 |
| Additional paid-in capital |  |  | 14,744.8 |  |  | 14,512.0 |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss |  |  | (1.0) |  |  | — |
| Retained earnings |  |  | 644.0 |  |  | 1,123.5 |
| Total stockholders’ equity |  |  | 15,389.5 |  |  | 15,637.2 |
| Total liabilities and stockholders’ equity |  | $ | 21,750.1 |  | $ | 22,522.1 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements

2



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

**(In millions, except per share amounts)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | | |  | **Six Months Ended** | | | |
|  |  |  | |  |  | |  |  | |  |  |
|  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** |  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** |
|  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |
| Net revenue | $ | 1,340.9 |  | $ | 1,516.9 |  | $ | 2,662.6 |  | $ | 2,963.8 |
| Cost of goods sold |  | 819.8 |  |  | 730.9 |  |  | 1,584.3 |  |  | 1,426.9 |
| Gross profit |  | 521.1 |  |  | 786.0 |  |  | 1,078.3 |  |  | 1,536.9 |
| Operating expenses: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Research and development |  | 474.8 |  |  | 449.0 |  |  | 955.5 |  |  | 893.1 |
| Selling, general and administrative |  | 210.0 |  |  | 211.7 |  |  | 409.0 |  |  | 432.4 |
| Legal settlement |  | — | |  | 85.0 |  |  | — | |  | 100.0 |
| Restructuring related charges |  | 42.0 |  |  | 1.2 |  |  | 101.9 |  |  | 2.5 |
| Total operating expenses |  | 726.8 |  |  | 746.9 |  |  | 1,466.4 |  |  | 1,428.0 |
| Operating income (loss) |  | (205.7) |  |  | 39.1 |  |  | (388.1) |  |  | 108.9 |
| Interest income |  | 1.6 |  |  | 0.8 |  |  | 4.1 |  |  | 1.3 |
| Interest expense |  | (53.8) |  |  | (39.8) |  |  | (106.5) |  |  | (76.1) |
| Other income, net |  | 6.3 |  |  | 3.7 |  |  | 6.6 |  |  | 8.9 |
| Interest and other loss, net |  | (45.9) |  |  | (35.3) |  |  | (95.8) |  |  | (65.9) |
| Income (loss) before income taxes |  | (251.6) |  |  | 3.8 |  |  | (483.9) |  |  | 43.0 |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes |  | (44.1) |  |  | (0.5) |  |  | (107.5) |  |  | 204.4 |
| Net income (loss) | $ | (207.5) |  | $ | 4.3 |  | $ | (376.4) |  | $ | (161.4) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income (loss) per share — basic | $ | (0.24) |  | $ | 0.01 |  | $ | (0.44) |  | $ | (0.19) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income (loss) per share — diluted | $ | (0.24) |  | $ | 0.01 |  | $ | (0.44) |  | $ | (0.19) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weighted-average shares: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic |  | 860.9 |  |  | 850.9 |  |  | 858.8 |  |  | 849.4 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Diluted |  | 860.9 |  |  | 857.9 |  |  | 858.8 |  |  | 849.4 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements

3



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**

**(In millions)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Three Months Ended** | | | |  |  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | | |
|  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |
|  | **July 29,** | | | **July 30,** |  |  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** |
|  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  |  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |
| Net income (loss) | $ | (207.5) |  | $ | 4.3 |  | $ | (376.4) |  | $ | (161.4) |
| Other comprehensive loss, net of tax: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net change in unrealized loss on cash flow hedges |  | (0.1) |  |  | — | |  | (1.0) |  |  | — |
| Other comprehensive loss, net of tax |  | (0.1) |  |  | — |  |  | (1.0) |  |  | — |
| Comprehensive income (loss), net of tax | $ | (207.6) |  | $ | 4.3 |  | $ | (377.4) |  | $ | (161.4) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements

4



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS’ EQUITY**

**(In millions, except per share amounts)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Common Stock** | | | | |  |  |  |  | **Accumulated** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | **Additional Paid-** | | |  | **Other** | |  | **Retained** | |  |  |  |
|  | **Shares** | |  | **Amount** | |  | **Comprehensive** | |  |  | **Total** |  |
|  |  |  | **in Capital** | |  | **Loss** | |  | **Earnings** | |  |  |
| **Balance at January 28, 2023** | 856.1 |  | $ | 1.7 |  | $ | 14,512.0 |  | $ | — |  | $ | 1,123.5 |  | $ | 15,637.2 |  |
| Issuance of common stock in connection with equity incentive |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| plans | 3.8 |  |  | — | |  | 8.3 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 8.3 |  |
| Tax withholdings related to net share settlement of restricted |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| stock units | — | |  | — | |  | (72.6) |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | (72.6) |  |
| Stock-based compensation | — | |  | — | |  | 142.2 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 142.2 |  |
| Cash dividends declared and paid ($0.06 per share) | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (51.4) |  |  | (51.4) |  |
| Net loss | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (168.9) |  |  | (168.9) |  |
| Other comprehensive loss | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (0.9) |  |  | — | |  | (0.9) |  |
| **Balance at April 29, 2023** | 859.9 |  | $ | 1.7 |  | $ | 14,589.9 |  | $ | (0.9) |  | $ | 903.2 |  | $ | 15,493.9 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Issuance of common stock in connection with equity incentive |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| plans | 3.4 |  |  | — | |  | 52.1 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 52.1 |  |
| Tax withholdings related to net share settlement of restricted |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| stock units | — | |  | — | |  | (51.2) |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | (51.2) |  |
| Stock-based compensation | — | |  | — | |  | 154.0 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 154.0 |  |
| Cash dividends declared and paid ($0.06 per share) | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (51.7) |  |  | (51.7) |  |
| Net loss | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (207.5) |  |  | (207.5) |  |
| Other comprehensive loss | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (0.1) |  |  | — | |  | (0.1) |  |
| **Balance at July 29, 2023** | 863.3 |  | $ | 1.7 |  | $ | 14,744.8 |  | $ | (1.0) |  | $ | 644.0 |  | $ | 15,389.5 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Common Stock** | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | **Additional Paid-in** | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Shares** | | **Amount** |  |  | **Retained Earnings** | | |  | **Total** |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Capital** | |  |  |
| **Balance at January 29, 2022** | 846.7 |  | $ | 1.7 |  | $ | 14,209.0 |  | $ | 1,491.4 |  | $ | 15,702.1 |  |
| Issuance of common stock in connection with equity incentive |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| plans | 4.1 |  |  | — | |  | 2.4 |  |  | — | |  | 2.4 |  |
| Tax withholdings related to net share settlement of restricted |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| stock units | — | |  | — | |  | (137.6) |  |  | — | |  | (137.6) |  |
| Stock-based compensation | — | |  | — | |  | 129.7 |  |  | — | |  | 129.7 |  |
| Repurchase of common stock | (0.3) |  |  | — | |  | (15.0) |  |  | — | |  | (15.0) |  |
| Cash dividends declared and paid ($0.06 per share) | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (50.9) |  |  | (50.9) |  |
| Net loss | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (165.7) |  |  | (165.7) |  |
| **Balance at April 30, 2022** | 850.5 |  | $ | 1.7 |  | $ | 14,188.5 |  | $ | 1,274.8 |  | $ | 15,465.0 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Issuance of common stock in connection with equity incentive |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| plans | 2.9 |  |  | — | |  | 48.9 |  |  | — | |  | 48.9 |  |
| Tax withholdings related to net share settlement of restricted |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| stock units | — | |  | — | |  | (34.1) |  |  | — | |  | (34.1) |  |
| Stock-based compensation | — | |  | — | |  | 147.2 |  |  | — | |  | 147.2 |  |
| Repurchase of common stock | (0.9) |  |  | — | |  | (50.0) |  |  | — | |  | (50.0) |  |
| Cash dividends declared and paid ($0.06 per share) | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (51.1) |  |  | (51.1) |  |
| Net income | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | 4.3 |  |  | 4.3 |  |
| **Balance at July 30, 2022** | 852.5 |  | $ | 1.7 |  | $ | 14,300.5 |  | $ | 1,228.0 |  | $ | 15,530.2 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements

5



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

**(In millions)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | | |
|  |  |  | |  |  |
|  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** |
|  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |
| **Cash flows from operating activities:** |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net loss | $ | (376.4) |  | $ | (161.4) |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depreciation and amortization |  | 153.9 |  |  | 152.6 |
| Stock-based compensation |  | 296.0 |  |  | 275.6 |
| Amortization of acquired intangible assets |  | 541.8 |  |  | 544.3 |
| Amortization of inventory fair value adjustment associated with acquisitions |  | — | |  | 15.6 |
| Restructuring related impairment charges |  | 31.4 |  |  | 1.9 |
| Deferred income taxes |  | (226.7) |  |  | 178.4 |
| Other expense, net |  | 21.7 |  |  | 22.3 |
| Changes in assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accounts receivable |  | (16.9) |  |  | (239.7) |
| Prepaid expenses and other assets |  | (39.3) |  |  | (184.9) |
| Inventories |  | 52.5 |  |  | (207.1) |
| Accounts payable |  | (86.8) |  |  | 3.9 |
| Accrued employee compensation |  | (59.0) |  |  | (53.7) |
| Accrued liabilities and other non-current liabilities |  | 28.7 |  |  | 178.5 |
| Net cash provided by operating activities |  | 320.9 |  |  | 526.3 |
| **Cash flows from investing activities:** |  |  |  |  |  |
| Purchases of technology licenses |  | (3.0) |  |  | (4.2) |
| Purchases of property and equipment |  | (210.9) |  |  | (109.5) |
| Acquisitions, net of cash acquired |  | (5.5) |  |  | (98.6) |
| Other, net |  | (0.3) |  |  | — |
| Net cash used in investing activities |  | (219.7) |  |  | (212.3) |
| **Cash flows from financing activities:** |  |  |  |  |  |
| Repurchases of common stock |  | — | |  | (65.0) |
| Proceeds from employee stock plans |  | 60.4 |  |  | 51.4 |
| Tax withholding paid on behalf of employees for net share settlement |  | (123.8) |  |  | (171.7) |
| Dividend payments to stockholders |  | (103.1) |  |  | (102.0) |
| Payments on technology license obligations |  | (78.6) |  |  | (71.2) |
| Proceeds from borrowings |  | 250.0 |  |  | 200.0 |
| Principal payments of debt |  | (593.7) |  |  | (151.9) |
| Net cash used in financing activities |  | (588.8) |  |  | (310.4) |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents |  | (487.6) |  |  | 3.6 |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period |  | 911.0 |  |  | 613.5 |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period | $ | 423.4 |  | $ | 617.1 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements

6



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 1. Basis of Presentation**

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements of Marvell Technology, Inc. (“MTI”), a Delaware corporation, and its wholly owned subsidiaries (the “Company”), as of and for the three and six months ended July 29, 2023, have been prepared as required by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”). Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“U.S. GAAP”) have been condensed or omitted as permitted by the SEC. These unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes should be read in conjunction with the Company’s fiscal year 2023 audited financial statements included in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 28, 2023. In the opinion of management, the financial statements include all adjustments, including normal recurring adjustments and other adjustments, that are considered necessary for fair presentation of the Company’s financial position and results of operations. All inter-company accounts and transactions have been eliminated. Operating results for the periods presented herein are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the entire year. Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified to conform to current period presentation. These financial statements should also be read in conjunction with the Company’s critical accounting policies included in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended January 28, 2023 and those included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q below. All dollar amounts in the financial statements and tables in these notes, except per share amounts, are stated in millions of U.S. dollars unless otherwise noted.

The Company’s fiscal year is the 52- or 53-week period ending on the Saturday closest to January 31. Accordingly, every fifth or sixth fiscal year will have a 53-week period. The additional week in a 53-week year is added to the fourth quarter, making such quarter consist of 14 weeks. Fiscal 2023 had a 52-week year. Fiscal 2024 is a 53-week year.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosure of contingent liabilities. On an ongoing basis, the Company evaluates its estimates, including those related to revenue recognition, provisions for sales returns and allowances, inventory excess and obsolescence, goodwill and other intangible assets, restructuring, income taxes, litigation and other contingencies. Actual results could differ from these estimates and such differences could affect the results of operations reported in future periods. In the current macroeconomic environment, these estimates could require increased judgment and carry a higher degree of variability and volatility. As events continue to evolve and additional information becomes available, these estimates may change materially in future periods.

**Note 2. Revenue**

The majority of the Company’s revenue is generated from sales of the Company’s products.

The following table summarizes net revenue disaggregated by end market (in millions, except percentages):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **July 29,** |  | **% of Total** | | | **July 30,** |  | **% of Total** | |  | **July 29,** |  | **% of Total** | | | **July 30,** |  | **% of Total** |  |
|  |  | **2023** |  | **2022** |  |  | **2023** |  | **2022** |  |  |
| **Net revenue by end market:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Data center | $ | 459.8 | 34 % $ | | | | 643.4 | 42 % | |  | $ | 895.6 | 34 % $ | | | | 1,283.9 | 43 % | |  |
| Enterprise networking |  | 327.7 | 24 % | |  |  | 340.3 | 22 % | |  |  | 692.3 | 26 % | |  |  | 626.9 | 21 % | |  |
| Carrier infrastructure |  | 275.5 | 21 % | |  |  | 285.2 | 19 % | |  |  | 565.4 | 21 % | |  |  | 537.2 | 18 % | |  |
| Consumer |  | 167.7 | 13 % | |  |  | 164.4 | 11 % | |  |  | 309.8 | 12 % | |  |  | 342.9 | 12 % | |  |
| Automotive/industrial |  | 110.2 | 8 % | |  |  | 83.6 | 6 % | |  |  | 199.5 | 7 % | |  |  | 172.9 | 6 % | |  |
|  | $ | 1,340.9 |  |  |  | $ | 1,516.9 |  |  |  | $ | 2,662.6 |  |  |  | $ | 2,963.8 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

7



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

The following table summarizes net revenue disaggregated by primary geographical market based on destination of shipment (in millions, except percentages):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **July 29,** |  | **% of Total** | | | **July 30,** |  | **% of Total** | |  | **July 29,** |  | **% of Total** | | | **July 30,** |  | **% of Total** |  |
|  |  | **2023** |  | **2022** |  |  | **2023** |  | **2022** |  |  |
| **Net revenue based on** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **destination of shipment:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| China | $ | 569.3 | 42 % $ | | | | 693.6 | 46 % | |  | $ | 1,085.0 | 41 % $ | | | | 1,337.6 | 45 % | |  |
| United States |  | 202.8 | 15 % | |  |  | 185.0 | 12 % | |  |  | 390.1 | 15 % | |  |  | 334.5 | 11 % | |  |
| Finland |  | 115.3 | 9 % | |  |  | 39.1 | 3 % | |  |  | 195.4 | 7 % | |  |  | 77.9 | 3 % | |  |
| Singapore |  | 70.9 | 5 % | |  |  | 67.1 | 4 % | |  |  | 183.2 | 7 % | |  |  | 117.2 | 4 % | |  |
| Malaysia |  | 39.5 | 3 % | |  |  | 113.9 | 8 % | |  |  | 138.0 | 5 % | |  |  | 195.1 | 7 % | |  |
| Thailand |  | 76.0 | 6 % | |  |  | 74.9 | 5 % | |  |  | 121.4 | 5 % | |  |  | 174.2 | 6 % | |  |
| Taiwan |  | 59.1 | 4 % | |  |  | 61.3 | 4 % | |  |  | 112.9 | 4 % | |  |  | 114.9 | 4 % | |  |
| Japan |  | 44.0 | 3 % | |  |  | 71.1 | 5 % | |  |  | 87.8 | 3 % | |  |  | 138.1 | 5 % | |  |
| Other |  | 164.0 | 13 % | |  |  | 210.9 | 13 % | |  |  | 348.8 | 13 % | |  |  | 474.3 | 15 % | |  |
|  | $ | 1,340.9 |  |  |  | $ | 1,516.9 |  |  |  | $ | 2,662.6 |  |  |  | $ | 2,963.8 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

These destinations of shipment are not necessarily indicative of the geographic location of the Company’s end customers or the country in which the Company’s end customers sell devices containing the Company’s products. For example, a substantial majority of the shipments made to China relate to sales to non-China based customers that have factories or contract manufacturing operations located within China.

The following table summarizes net revenue disaggregated by customer type (in millions, except percentages):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **July 29,** |  | **% of Total** | | | **July 30,** |  | **% of Total** | | | **July 29,** |  | **% of Total** | | | **July 30,** |  | **% of Total** |  |
|  |  | **2023** |  | **2022** |  | **2023** |  | **2022** |  |  |
| **Net revenue by customer** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **type:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Direct customers | $ | 857.3 | 64 % $ | | | | 976.0 | 64 % $ | | | | 1,748.1 | 66 % $ | | | | 1,969.9 | 66 % | |  |
| Distributors |  | 483.6 | 36 % | |  |  | 540.9 | 36 % | |  |  | 914.5 | 34 % | |  |  | 993.9 | 34 % | |  |
|  | $ | 1,340.9 |  |  |  | $ | 1,516.9 |  |  |  | $ | 2,662.6 |  |  |  | $ | 2,963.8 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

***Contract Liabilities***

Contract liabilities consist of the Company’s obligation to transfer goods or services to a customer for which the Company has received consideration or the amount is due from the customer. Contract liability balances are comprised of deferred revenue. The amount of revenue recognized during the six months ended July 29, 2023 that was included in deferred revenue balance at January 28, 2023 was not material.

As of the end of a reporting period, some of the performance obligations associated with contracts will have been unsatisfied or only partially satisfied. In accordance with the practical expedients available in the guidance, the Company does not disclose the value of unsatisfied performance obligations for contracts with an original expected duration of one year or less.

***Sales Commissions***

The Company has elected to apply the practical expedient to expense commissions when incurred as the amortization period is typically one year or less. These costs are recorded in selling, general and administrative expenses in the unaudited condensed consolidated statements of operations.

8



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

**Note 3. Debt**

***Summary of Borrowings and Outstanding Debt***

The following table summarizes the Company’s outstanding debt at July 29, 2023 and January 28, 2023 (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **January 28,** |
|  |  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2023** |
| Face Value Outstanding: | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2024 Term Loan - 3-Year Tranche | | $ | 735.0 |  | $ | 735.0 |
| 2026 Term Loan - 5-Year Tranche | |  | 743.8 |  |  | 787.5 |
| Term Loan Total | |  | 1,478.8 |  |  | 1,522.5 |
| 2023 Revolving Credit Facility | |  | 200.0 |  |  | — |
| Revolving Credit Facility Total | |  | 200.0 |  |  | — |
| 4.200% MTG/MTI 2023 Senior Notes | |  | — | |  | 500.0 |
| 4.875% | MTG/MTI 2028 Senior Notes |  | 499.9 |  |  | 499.9 |
| 1.650% | 2026 Senior Notes |  | 500.0 |  |  | 500.0 |
| 2.450% | 2028 Senior Notes |  | 750.0 |  |  | 750.0 |
| 2.950% | 2031 Senior Notes |  | 750.0 |  |  | 750.0 |
| Senior Notes Total | |  | 2,499.9 |  |  | 2,999.9 |
| Total borrowings | | $ | 4,178.7 |  | $ | 4,522.4 |
| Less: Unamortized debt discount and issuance cost | |  | (25.6) |  |  | (30.3) |
| Net carrying amount of debt | | $ | 4,153.1 |  | $ | 4,492.1 |
| Less: Current portion (1) | |  | 1,018.6 |  |  | 584.4 |
| Non-current portion | | $ | 3,134.5 |  | $ | 3,907.7 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. As of July 29, 2023, the current portion of outstanding debt that is due within twelve months includes the 2024 Term Loan - 3-Year Tranche, the outstanding balance of the 2023 Revolving Credit Facility and a portion of the 2026 Term Loan - 5-Year Tranche. The Company intends to repay the amount with operating cash flow or opportunistically refinance such debt. The weighted average interest rate on short-term debt outstanding at July 29, 2023 and January 28, 2023 was 6.663% and 4.448%, respectively.

In December 2020, the Company executed a debt agreement to obtain a 3-year $875.0 million term loan and a 5-year $875.0 million term loan. The Company also executed a debt agreement to obtain a 5-year $750.0 million revolving credit facility in December 2020, replacing its previous

$500.0 million revolving credit facility. On April 12, 2021, the Company completed a debt offering and issued (i) $500.0 million of Senior Notes with a 5-year term due in 2026, (ii) $750.0 million of Senior Notes with a 7-year term due in 2028, and (iii) $750.0 million of Senior Notes with a 10-year term due in 2031.

On May 4, 2021, in conjunction with the U.S. domiciliation, the Company exchanged certain existing senior notes due in 2023 and 2028 that were previously issued by the Bermuda-domiciled Marvell Technology Group Ltd. (the “MTG Senior Notes”) with like notes that are now issued by the Delaware-domiciled Marvell Technology, Inc. (the “MTI Senior Notes”). Below is further discussion of the terms of the various debt agreements.

On April 14, 2023, the Company entered into an agreement to amend and restate the revolving credit facility to increase the borrowing capacity to $1.0 billion with a 5-year term and a stated floating interest rate which equates to an adjusted term Secure Overnight Financing Rate (“SOFR”) plus an applicable margin. The Company also entered into an agreement to amend the term loan to adopt SOFR interest rates and conform the maximum leverage ratio financial covenant with the amended and restated revolving credit facility agreement.

9



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

***2024 and 2026 Term Loans***

On December 7, 2020, the Company entered into a term loan credit agreement with a lending syndicate led by JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A (the “2024 and 2026 Term Loan Agreement”) in order to finance the acquisition of Inphi Corporation (“Inphi”). The 2024 and 2026 Term Loan Agreement provides for borrowings of $1.75 billion consisting of: (i) $875.0 million loan with a three-year term from the funding date (the “3-Year Tranche Loan”) and (ii) $875.0 million loan with a five-year term from the funding date (the “5-Year Tranche Loan” and, together with the 3-Year Tranche Loan, the “2024 and 2026 Term Loans”).

On April 14, 2023, the Company entered into an amendment to the 2024 and 2026 Term Loan Agreement. The amendment modifies the existing agreement to, among other things, adopt SOFR interest rates and conform the maximum leverage ratio financial covenant with the amended and restated revolving credit agreement.

Pursuant to the amended 2024 and 2026 Term Loan Agreement, the 3-Year Tranche Loan has a stated floating interest rate which equates to reserve-adjusted SOFR + 135 bps. The effective interest rate for the 3-Year Tranche Loan was 4.292% as of July 29, 2023. The 5-Year Tranche Loan has a stated floating interest rate which equates to reserve-adjusted SOFR + 147.5 bps. The effective interest rate for the 5-Year Tranche Loan was 5.093% as of July 29, 2023. The 3-Year Tranche Loan does not require any scheduled principal payments prior to final maturity but does permit the Company to make early principal payments without premium or penalty. The 5-year Tranche Loan requires scheduled principal payments at the end of each fiscal quarter equal to (i) 1.25% of the aggregate principal amount on the term funding date for the first four full fiscal quarters following the term loan funding date, (ii) 2.50% of the aggregate principal amount on the term funding date for the fifth through twelfth full fiscal quarters following the term loan funding date, and

1. 3.75% of the aggregate principal amount on the term funding date for each fiscal quarter following the twelfth full fiscal quarter following the term loan funding date. During the six months ended July 29, 2023, the Company repaid $43.7 million of the principal outstanding of the 5-Year Tranche Loan. As of July 29, 2023, the Company has $1.5 billion 2024 and 2026 Term Loan borrowings outstanding.

The 2024 and 2026 Term Loan Agreement requires that the Company and its subsidiaries comply with covenants relating to customary matters, including with respect to creating or permitting certain liens, entering into sale and leaseback transactions, and consolidating, merging, liquidating or dissolving. It also prohibits subsidiaries of the Company from incurring additional indebtedness, subject to certain exceptions, and requires that the Company maintain a leverage ratio financial covenant as of the end of any fiscal quarter.

***2023 Revolving Credit Facility***

On December 7, 2020, the Company entered into a revolving line of credit agreement with a lending syndicate led by JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A for borrowings of up to $750.0 million. On April 14, 2023, the Company entered into an agreement to amend and restate the credit facility to increase the borrowing capacity to $1.0 billion (as so amended and restated, the “2023 Revolving Credit Facility”). The 2023 Revolving Credit Facility has a 5-year term and a stated floating interest rate which equates to an adjusted term SOFR plus an applicable margin. The borrowings from the Revolving Loans will be used for general corporate purposes of the Company. The Company may prepay any borrowings at any time without premium or penalty. An unused commitment fee is payable quarterly based on unused balances at a rate that is based on the ratings of the Company’s senior unsecured long-term indebtedness. This annual rate was 0.175% at July 29, 2023.

During the quarter ended April 29, 2023, the Company drew down $200.0 million on the 2023 Revolving Credit Facility. During the quarter ended July 29, 2023, the Company drew down an additional $50.0 million on the 2023 Revolving Credit Facility and repaid $50.0 million in the same quarter. The Company intends to repay the outstanding amount of $200.0 million during fiscal 2024. As of July 29, 2023, $800.0 million of the $1.0 billion of the 2023 Revolving Credit Facility was undrawn and will be available for draw down through April 14, 2028.

The 2023 Revolving Credit Facility requires that the Company and its subsidiaries comply with covenants relating to customary matters. The covenants are consistent with the 2024 and 2026 Term Loan covenants discussed above.

As of July 29, 2023, the Company was in compliance with its debt covenants for the credit agreements discussed above.

10



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

***2026, 2028, and 2031 Senior Unsecured Notes***

On April 12, 2021, the Company completed an offering of (i) $500.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Company’s 1.650% Senior Notes due

2026 (the “2026 Senior Notes”), (ii) $750.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Company’s 2.450% Senior Notes due 2028 (the “2028 Senior Notes”) and (iii) $750.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Company’s 2.950% Senior Notes due 2031 (the “2031 Senior Notes”, and, together with the 2026 Senior Notes and the 2028 Senior Notes, the “Senior Notes”). On October 8, 2021, the Senior Notes issued on April 12, 2021 were exchanged for new notes. The terms of the new notes issued in the exchange are substantially identical to the notes issued in April 2021, except that the new notes are registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”) and the transfer restrictions and registration rights applicable to the Senior Notes issued in April 2021 do not apply to the new notes.

The 2026 Senior Notes mature on April 15, 2026, the 2028 Senior Notes mature on April 15, 2028, and the 2031 Senior Notes mature on April 15, 2031. The stated and effective interest rates for the 2026 Senior Notes are 1.650% and 1.839%, respectively. The stated and effective interest rates for the 2028 Senior Notes are 2.450% and 2.554%, respectively. The stated and effective interest rates for the 2031 Senior Notes are 2.950% and 3.043%, respectively. The Company may redeem the Senior Notes, in whole or in part, at any time prior to their respective maturity at the redemption prices set forth in the indenture governing the Senior Notes. In addition, upon the occurrence of a change of control repurchase event (which involves the occurrence of both a change of control and a ratings event involving the Senior Notes being rated below investment grade), the Company will be required to make an offer to repurchase the Senior Notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the repurchase date. The indenture governing the Senior Notes also contains certain limited covenants restricting the Company’s ability to incur certain liens, enter into certain sale and leaseback transactions and merge or consolidate with any other entity or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of the Company’s properties or assets to another person, which, in each case, are subject to certain qualifications and exceptions. As of July 29, 2023, the Company had $2.0 billion Senior Notes borrowings outstanding.

***2023 and 2028 Senior Unsecured Notes***

On June 22, 2018, the Company’s Bermuda-based parent company Marvell Technology Group, Ltd. (“MTG”) completed a public offering of (i)

$500.0 million aggregate principal amount of 4.200% Senior Notes due 2023 (the “MTG 2023 Notes”) and (ii) $500.0 million aggregate principal amount

of 4.875% Senior Notes due 2028 (the “MTG 2028 Notes” and, together with the MTG 2023 Notes, the “MTG Senior Notes”).

In April 2021, in conjunction with the Company’s U.S. domiciliation, the Company commenced Exchange Offers on April 19, 2021 for the outstanding $1.0 billion in aggregate principal amount of the MTG Senior Notes outstanding in exchange for corresponding senior notes to be issued by the Company’s U.S. domiciled parent MTI. MTI made an offer to (i) exchange any and all of the outstanding MTG 2023 Notes for up to an aggregate principal amount of $500.0 million of new 4.200% Senior Notes due 2023 issued by MTI (the “MTI 2023 Notes”) and to (ii) exchange any and all of the outstanding MTG 2028 Notes for up to an aggregate principal amount of $500.0 million of new 4.875% Senior Notes due 2028 issued by MTI (the “MTI 2028 Notes” and, together with the MTI 2023 Notes, the “MTI Senior Notes”). Each new series of MTI Senior Notes have the same interest rate, maturity date, redemption terms and interest payment dates and are subject to substantially similar covenants as the corresponding series of the MTG Senior Notes for which they were offered in exchange.

The settlement of the Exchange Offers occurred on May 4, 2021 with $433.9 million aggregate principal amount of the MTG 2023 Notes and

$479.5 million aggregate principal amount of the MTG 2028 Notes. The exchange was accounted for as a debt modification in accordance with applicable

accounting guidance. On December 16, 2021, the MTI Senior Notes issued on May 4, 2021 were exchanged for new notes. The terms of the new notes

issued in the exchange are substantially identical to the notes issued in May 2021, except that the new notes are registered under the Securities Act and the

transfer restrictions and registration rights applicable to the MTI Senior Notes issued in May 2021 do not apply to the new notes.

The MTI 2023 Notes and MTG 2023 Notes with aggregate principal of $500.0 million matured on June 22, 2023 and was repaid.

11



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

The MTI 2028 Notes mature on June 22, 2028. The stated and effective interest rates for the MTI 2028 Notes are 4.875% and 4.988%, respectively. The Company may redeem the MTI Senior Notes, in whole or in part, at any time prior to their maturity at the redemption prices set forth in MTI Senior Notes. In addition, upon the occurrence of a change of control repurchase event (which involves the occurrence of both a change of control and a ratings event involving the MTI Senior Notes being rated below investment grade), the Company will be required to make an offer to repurchase the MTI Senior Notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the repurchase date. The indenture governing the MTI Senior Notes also contains certain limited covenants restricting the Company’s ability to incur certain liens, enter into certain sale and leaseback transactions and merge or consolidate with any other entity or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of the Company’s properties or assets to another person, which, in each case, are subject to certain qualifications and exceptions.

The MTG 2028 Notes mature on June 22, 2028. The stated and effective interest rates for the MTG 2028 Notes are 4.875% and 4.940%, respectively. The Company may redeem the MTG Senior Notes, in whole or in part, at any time prior to their maturity at the redemption prices set forth in MTG Senior Notes.

As of July 29, 2023, the Company had $499.9 million borrowings outstanding from MTI 2028 Notes and MTG 2028 Notes.

***Interest Expense and Future Contractual Maturities***

During the three and six months ended July 29, 2023, the Company recognized $51.9 million and $102.4 million, respectively, of interest expense in its unaudited condensed consolidated statements of operations related to interest, amortization of debt issuance costs and accretion of discount associated with the outstanding debt.

During the three and six months ended July 30, 2022, the Company recognized $37.4 million and $70.3 million, respectively, of interest expense in its unaudited condensed consolidated statements of operations related to interest, amortization of debt issuance costs and accretion of discount associated with the outstanding debt.

As of July 29, 2023, the aggregate future contractual maturities of the Company’s outstanding debt, at face value, were as follows (in millions):

**Fiscal Year**

Remainder of 2024

2025

2026

2027

2028

Thereafter

Total

**Note 4. Commitments and Contingencies**

***Warranty Obligations***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | **Amount** |
|  |  |
| $ | 243.8 |
|  | 844.4 |
|  | 131.2 |
|  | 959.4 |
|  | — |
|  | 1,999.9 |
| $ | 4,178.7 |
|  |  |



The Company generally warrants that its products sold to its customers will conform to its approved specifications and be free from defects in material and workmanship under normal use and conditions for one year. The Company may offer a longer warranty period in limited situations based on product type and negotiated warranty terms with certain customers.

***Commitments***

The Company’s commitments primarily consist of wafer purchase obligations with foundry partners, supply capacity reservation payment commitments with foundries and test & assembly partners, and technology license fee obligations.

12



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

Total future unconditional purchase commitments as of July 29, 2023, are as follows (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Fiscal Year** | | **Purchase Commitments to Foundries and** | | |  | **Technology License Fees** |  |
|  | **Test & Assembly Partners** | |  |  |
| Remainder of 2024 |  | $ | 469.1 |  | $ | 57.9 |  |
| 2025 |  |  | 622.1 |  |  | 125.1 |  |
| 2026 |  |  | 613.9 |  |  | 45.4 |  |
| 2027 |  |  | 449.4 |  |  | 36.4 |  |
| 2028 |  |  | 185.4 |  |  | 36.5 |  |
| Thereafter | |  | 533.5 |  |  | 157.0 |  |
| Total unconditional purchase commitments | | $ | 2,873.4 |  | $ | 458.3 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Technology license fees include the liabilities under agreements for technology licenses between the Company and various vendors.

Under the Company’s manufacturing relationships with its foundry partners, cancellation of outstanding purchase orders is allowed but requires payment of all costs and expenses incurred through the date of cancellation, and in some cases, may result in incremental fees, loss of amounts paid in advance, or loss of priority to reserved capacity for a period of time.

The Company entered into manufacturing supply capacity reservation agreements with foundries and test & assembly suppliers during the current and prior fiscal year. Under these arrangements, the Company agreed to pay capacity fees or refundable deposits to the suppliers in exchange for reserved manufacturing production capacity over the term of the agreements, which ranges from 4 to 10 years. In addition, the Company committed to certain purchase levels that were in line with the capacity reserved. The Company currently estimates that it has agreed to purchase level commitments of at least $2.5 billion of wafers, substrates, and other manufacturing products for the remainder of fiscal 2024 through fiscal 2033 under the capacity reservation agreements. In addition, total fees and refundable deposits payable under these arrangements are $59.5 million for the remainder of fiscal 2024 through fiscal 2026. Such purchase commitments are summarized in the preceding table.

In September 2021, the Company entered into an IP licensing agreement with a vendor which provides complete access to the vendor’s IP portfolio for 10 years. The arrangement provides access to IP over the term of the contract, including existing IP, as well as IP in development, and to be developed in the future. The contract provides support and maintenance over the term of the contract as well. Aggregate fees of $354 million are payable quarterly over the contract term.

***Contingencies and Legal Proceedings***

The Company currently is, and may from time to time become, subject to claims, lawsuits, governmental inquiries, inspections or investigations and other legal proceedings (collectively, “Legal Matters”) arising in the course of its business. Such Legal Matters, even if not meritorious, could result in the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources.

During the third quarter of fiscal 2023, the Company entered into a settlement agreement with a customer in relation to a contractual dispute pursuant to which the Company agreed to pay the customer $100.0 million in cash over several quarters, for which $85.0 million of the settlement balance was accrued in the second quarter of fiscal 2023.

13



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

The Company is currently unable to predict the final outcome of its pending Legal Matters and therefore cannot determine the likelihood of loss or estimate a range of possible loss, except with respect to amounts where it has determined a loss is both probable and estimable and has made an accrual. The Company evaluates, at least on a quarterly basis, developments in its Legal Matters that could affect the amount of any accrual, as well as any developments that would result in a loss contingency to become both probable and reasonably estimable. In the second quarter of fiscal 2024, the Company recognized approximately $90.0 million of charges for product related claims; such claims remain unresolved as of the second quarter ended July 29, 2023. The ultimate outcome of these product related claims and other Legal Matters involves judgments, estimates and inherent uncertainties. An unfavorable outcome in a Legal Matter could require the Company to pay damages or could prevent the Company from selling some of its products in certain jurisdictions. While the Company cannot predict with certainty the results of the Legal Matters in which it is currently involved, the Company does not expect that the ultimate costs to resolve these Legal Matters will individually or in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on its financial condition, however, there can be no assurance that the current or any future Legal Matters will be resolved in a manner that is not adverse to the Company’s business, financial statements, results of operations or cash flows.

***Indemnities, Commitments and Guarantees***

During its normal course of business, the Company has made certain indemnities, commitments and guarantees under which it may be required to make payments in relation to certain transactions. These indemnities may include indemnities for general commercial obligations, indemnities to various lessors in connection with facility leases for certain claims arising from such facility or lease, and indemnities to directors and officers of the Company to the maximum extent permitted under the laws of Delaware. In addition, the Company has contractual commitments to various customers, which could require the Company to incur costs to repair an epidemic defect with respect to its products outside of the normal warranty period if such defect were to occur. The duration of these indemnities, commitments and guarantees varies, and in certain cases, is indefinite. Some of these indemnities, commitments and guarantees do not provide for any limitation of the maximum potential future payments that the Company could be obligated to make. In general, the Company does not record any liability for these indemnities, commitments and guarantees in the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheets as the amounts cannot be reasonably estimated and are not considered probable. The Company does, however, accrue for losses for any known contingent liability, including those that may arise from indemnification provisions, when future payment is probable and estimable.

***Intellectual Property Indemnification***

In addition to the above indemnities, the Company has agreed to indemnify certain customers for claims made against the Company’s products where such claims allege infringement of third-party intellectual property rights, including, but not limited to, patents, registered trademarks, and/or copyrights. Under the aforementioned indemnification clauses, the Company may be obligated to defend the customer and pay for the damages awarded against the customer as well as the attorneys’ fees and costs under an infringement claim. The Company’s indemnification obligations generally do not expire after termination or expiration of the agreement containing the indemnification obligation. Generally, but not always, there are limits on and exceptions to the Company’s potential liability for indemnification. Historically the Company has not made significant payments under these indemnification obligations and the Company cannot estimate the amount of potential future payments, if any, that it might be required to make as a result of these agreements. The maximum potential amount of any future payments that the Company could be required to make under these indemnification obligations could be significant.

**Note 5. Goodwill and Acquired Intangible Assets, Net**

***Goodwill***

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired in a business combination.

During fiscal 2023, the Company completed acquisitions of several companies for total purchase consideration of $103.2 million, of which $73.6 million was allocated to goodwill. The purpose of the acquisitions was to expand engineering resources staff to address customer design opportunities, access additional intellectual property and support expansion of the Company’s networking solutions. The carrying value of goodwill as of July 29, 2023 and January 28, 2023 is $11.6 billion.

14



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

***Acquired Intangible Assets, Net***

As of July 29, 2023 and January 28, 2023, net carrying amounts excluding fully amortized intangible assets are as follows (in millions, except for weighted-average remaining amortization period):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  | **July 29, 2023** | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Gross Carrying** | |  | **Accumulated** | |  | **Net Carrying** |  | **Weighted-Average** |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **Remaining Amortization** |  |
|  |  | **Amounts** | |  | **Amortization** | |  | **Amounts** |  | **Period (Years)** |  |
| Developed technologies | $ | 5,015.0 |  | $ | (2,320.9) |  | $ | 2,694.1 |  | 4.19 |  |
| Customer contracts and related relationships |  | 2,179.0 |  |  | (1,019.2) |  |  | 1,159.8 | 3.77 | |  |
| Trade names |  | 50.0 |  |  | (22.7) |  |  | 27.3 | 2.73 | |  |
| **Total acquired amortizable intangible assets** | $ | 7,244.0 |  | $ | (3,362.8) |  | $ | 3,881.2 | 4.05 | |  |
| IPR&D |  | 679.0 |  |  | — | |  | 679.0 |  | n/a |  |
| **Total acquired intangible assets** | $ | 7,923.0 |  | $ | (3,362.8) |  | $ | 4,560.2 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **January 28, 2023** | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Gross Carrying** | |  | **Accumulated** | |  | **Net Carrying** |  | **Weighted-Average** |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **Remaining Amortization** |  |
|  |  | **Amounts** | |  | **Amortization** | |  | **Amounts** |  | **Period (Years)** |  |
| Developed technologies | $ | 5,078.0 |  | $ | (2,014.5) |  | $ | 3,063.5 |  | 4.67 |  |
| Customer contracts and related relationships |  | 2,179.0 |  |  | (853.2) |  |  | 1,325.8 | 4.24 | |  |
| Trade names |  | 66.0 |  |  | (32.3) |  |  | 33.7 | 3.11 | |  |
| **Total acquired amortizable intangible assets** | $ | 7,323.0 |  | $ | (2,900.0) |  | $ | 4,423.0 | 4.53 | |  |
| IPR&D |  | 679.0 |  |  | — | |  | 679.0 |  | n/a |  |
| **Total acquired intangible assets** | $ | 8,002.0 |  | $ | (2,900.0) |  | $ | 5,102.0 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

The intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives, except for certain Cavium customer contracts and related relationships, which are amortized using an accelerated method of amortization over the expected customer lives, which more closely align with the pattern of realization of economic benefits expected to be obtained. The IPR&D will be accounted for as an indefinite-lived intangible asset and will not be amortized until the underlying projects reach technological feasibility and commercial production at which point the IPR&D will be amortized over the estimated useful life. Useful lives for these IPR&D projects are expected to range between 5 to 10 years. In the event the IPR&D is abandoned, the related assets will be written off.

Amortization expense for acquired intangible assets for the three and six months ended July 29, 2023 was $271.8 million and $541.8 million, respectively. Amortization expense for acquired intangible assets for the three and six months ended July 30, 2022 was $271.8 million and $544.3 million, respectively.

The following table presents the estimated future amortization expense of acquired amortizable intangible assets as of July 29, 2023 (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Fiscal Year** |  |  |  | **Amount** | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Remainder of 2024 |  |  | $ | 551.7 |  |  |
| 2025 |  |  |  | 1,043.3 |  |  |
| 2026 |  |  |  | 989.5 |  |  |
| 2027 |  |  |  | 821.4 |  |  |
| 2028 |  |  |  | 264.6 |  |  |
| Thereafter |  |  |  | 210.7 |  |  |
|  |  |  | $ | 3,881.2 |  |  |
|  | 15 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

**Note 6. Fair Value Measurements**

Fair value is an exit price representing the amount that would be received in the sale of an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or a liability. As a basis for considering such assumptions, the accounting guidance establishes a three-tier value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in the valuation methodologies in measuring fair value:

Level 1 — Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

Level 2 — Other inputs that are directly or indirectly observable in the marketplace.

Level 3 — Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity.

The fair value hierarchy also requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value.

The Company’s Level 1 assets include marketable equity investments that are classified as other non-current assets and which are valued primarily using quoted market prices. The Company’s Level 2 assets include time deposits, as the market inputs used to value these instruments consist of market yield. In addition, forward contracts and the severance pay fund are classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy as the valuation inputs are based on quoted prices and market observable data of similar instruments.

The tables below set forth, by level, the Company’s assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis. The tables do not include assets and liabilities that are measured at historical cost or any basis other than fair value (in millions):

**Fair Value Measurements at July 29, 2023**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Level 1** |  |  | **Level 2** |  |  | **Level 3** |  |  |  | **Total** |
| Items measured at fair value on a recurring basis: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Assets |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash equivalents: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time deposits | $ | — | | $ | 9.6 |  | $ | — | | $ | 9.6 |
| Other non-current assets: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Marketable equity investments |  | 12.6 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 12.6 |
| Severance pay fund |  | — | |  | 0.7 |  |  | — | |  | 0.7 |
| Total assets | $ | 12.6 |  | $ | 10.3 |  | $ | — |  | $ | 22.9 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Liabilities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accrued liabilities: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Foreign currency forward contracts | $ | — | | $ | 1.1 |  | $ | — | | $ | 1.1 |
| Total liabilities | $ | — |  | $ | 1.1 |  | $ | — |  | $ | 1.1 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

16



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

The carrying value of investments in non-marketable equity securities recorded to fair value on a non-recurring basis is adjusted for observable transactions for identical or similar investments of the same issuer or for impairment. These securities relate to equity investments in privately-held companies. These items measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis are classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy because the value is estimated based on valuation methods using the observable transaction price at the transaction date and other unobservable inputs such as volatility, rights and obligations of the securities held. As of July 29, 2023 and January 28, 2023, non-marketable equity investments had a carrying value of $35.7 million and $36.1 million, respectively, and are included in other non-current assets in the Company’s unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheets.

**Fair Value Measurements at January 28, 2023**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Level 1** |  |  | **Level 2** |  |  | **Level 3** |  |  |  | **Total** |
| Items measured at fair value on a recurring basis: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Assets |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash equivalents: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time deposits | $ | — | | $ | 150.7 |  | $ | — | | $ | 150.7 |
| Other non-current assets: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Marketable equity investments |  | 3.2 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 3.2 |
| Severance pay fund |  | — | |  | 0.7 |  |  | — | |  | 0.7 |
| Total assets | $ | 3.2 |  | $ | 151.4 |  | $ | — |  | $ | 154.6 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

*Fair Value of Debt*

The Company classified the 2024 and 2026 Term Loans, the 2023 Revolving Credit Facility, the 2026 Senior Notes, 2028 Senior Notes, and 2031 Senior Notes as Level 2 in the fair value measurement hierarchy. The carrying value of the 2024 and 2026 Term Loans and the 2023 Revolving Credit Facility approximate their fair value as each is carried at a market observable interest rate that resets periodically. The estimated aggregate fair value of the unsecured senior notes was $2.2 billion at July 29, 2023 and $2.7 million at January 28, 2023, and were classified as Level 2 as there are quoted prices from less active markets for the notes. See “Note 3 – Debt” for additional information.

**Note 7. Restructuring**

The Company continuously evaluates its existing operations to increase operational efficiency, decrease costs and increase profitability. In the first quarter of fiscal 2024, the Company initiated a restructuring plan to streamline the organization and optimize resources. The charges are mainly comprised of severance and other one-time termination benefits, impairment and write-off of purchased IP licenses and equipment, and other costs. The Company recorded restructuring and other related charges of $42.0 million and $101.9 million for the three and six months ended July 29, 2023, respectively. The Company expects these restructuring actions to be substantially completed by the end of fiscal 2024.

The following table presents details related to the restructuring related charges as presented in the unaudited condensed consolidated statements of operations (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | |  |  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | | |
|  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |
|  |  | **July 29, 2023** | | **July 30, 2022** |  |  |  | **July 29, 2023** | |  | **July 30, 2022** |
| Employee severance | $ | 18.7 |  | $ | 0.3 |  | $ | 66.1 |  | $ | 0.9 |
| Impairment and write-off of assets |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Purchased IP licenses |  | 20.5 |  |  | — | |  | 28.6 |  |  | — |
| Equipment |  | — | |  | — | |  | 1.3 |  |  | — |
| Other |  | 2.8 |  |  | 0.9 |  |  | 5.9 |  |  | 1.6 |
|  | $ | 42.0 |  | $ | 1.2 |  | $ | 101.9 |  | $ | 2.5 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

17



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of the beginning and ending restructuring liability balances by major type of cost associated with the restructuring charges (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Employee Severance** | |  | **Other** | |  | **Total** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Balance at January 28, 2023 | $ | 3.6 |  | $ | 1.4 |  | $ | 5.0 |
| Charges |  | 66.1 |  |  | 35.8 |  |  | 101.9 |
| Net cash payments |  | (53.6) |  |  | (6.4) |  |  | (60.0) |
| Non-cash items |  | — | |  | (13.1) |  |  | (13.1) |
| Balance at July 29, 2023 |  | 16.1 |  |  | 17.7 |  |  | 33.8 |
| Less: non-current portion |  | — | |  | 1.0 |  |  | 1.0 |
| Current portion | $ | 16.1 |  | $ | 16.7 |  | $ | 32.8 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

The current and non-current portions of the restructuring liability at July 29, 2023 of $32.8 million and $1.0 million are included as a component of accrued liabilities and other non-current liabilities respectively in the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheets.

**Note 8. Income Tax**

The Company’s tax provision for interim periods is determined using an estimate of its annual effective tax rate, adjusted for discrete items, if any, that arise during the period. Each quarter, the Company updates its estimate of the annual effective tax rate, and if the estimated annual effective tax rate changes, the Company makes a cumulative adjustment in such period. The Company’s quarterly tax provision, and estimate of its annual effective tax rate, is subject to variation due to several factors, including variability in accurately predicting our pre-tax income or loss and the mix of jurisdictions to which they relate, intercompany transactions, changes in tax laws, the applicability of special tax regimes, changes in how the Company does business, discrete items, and acquisitions, as well as the integration of such acquisitions.

The Company recorded income tax benefit of $44.1 million and $107.5 million for the three and six months ended July 29, 2023, respectively. The Company’s estimated effective tax rate for the year differs from the U.S. statutory rate of 21% primarily due to a substantial portion of its earnings, or in some cases, losses being taxed or benefited at rates lower than the U.S. statutory rate, net of the impact of U.S. taxation of foreign operations, benefits from tax credits, and valuation allowance releases, as well as discrete tax benefits and expenses for excess deductions and deficiencies on stock-based compensation, respectively.

The Company operates under tax incentives in certain countries that may be extended and/or renewed if certain additional requirements are satisfied. The tax incentives are conditional upon meeting certain employment and investment thresholds. The benefit of the tax incentives on net income per share was approximately $0.01 per share for the six months ended July 29, 2023. No tax incentive was recorded for the three months ended July 29, 2023, as the benefit was recognized upfront during the first three months ended April 29, 2023. No tax incentive benefits were recorded for the three and six months ended July 30, 2022. In the first quarter of fiscal 2023, the Singapore Economic Development Board (“EDB”) agreed to extend the Company’s Development and Expansion Incentive (“DEI”) by five years until June 30, 2029. As a result of the DEI extension, the Company remeasured its Singapore net deferred tax assets that are scheduled to reverse during these future periods at the new incentive tax rate that the Company expects to apply during these periods, which resulted in a net reduction to our Singapore deferred tax assets of $213.6 million and a corresponding deferred income tax expense during the six months ended July 30, 2022.

The amount of unrecognized tax benefits could increase or decrease due to changes in tax law in various jurisdictions, the effects of income tax audits, and changes in the U.S. dollar as compared to foreign currencies within the next 12 months. It is reasonably possible that our uncertain tax positions may be reduced by as much as $24.4 million within the next 12 months as a result of the lapses of statutes of limitation. The Company is currently under audit in certain U.S. state and non-U.S. taxing jurisdictions. The Company believes that it has adequately provided for the expected outcomes related to these tax audits and that any settlements with respect to these audits will not have a material effect on its results or financial position at this time.

18



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

The Company’s principal source of liquidity as of July 29, 2023 consisted of approximately $423.4 million of cash and cash equivalents, of which

approximately $352.1 million was held by subsidiaries outside of the United States. The Company has not recognized a deferred tax liability on

$110.3 million of assets held by subsidiaries as those amounts are deemed to be indefinitely reinvested. The Company manages its worldwide cash

requirements by, among other things, reviewing available funds held by its foreign subsidiaries and the cost effectiveness by which those funds can be

accessed in the United States.

**Note 9. Net Income (Loss) Per Share**

The Company reports both basic net income (loss) per share, which is based on the weighted-average number of common stock outstanding during the period, and diluted net income (loss) per share, which is based on the weighted-average number of common stock outstanding and potentially dilutive shares outstanding during the period.

The computations of basic and diluted net income (loss) per share are presented in the following table (in millions, except per share amounts):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | | |  | **Six Months Ended** | | | |  |
|  |  |  | |  |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |
|  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** |  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** |  |
|  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  |
| Numerator: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income (loss) | $ | (207.5) |  | $ | 4.3 |  | $ | (376.4) |  | $ | (161.4) |  |
| Denominator: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weighted-average shares — basic |  | 860.9 |  |  | 850.9 |  |  | 858.8 |  |  | 849.4 |  |
| Effect of dilutive securities: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stock-based awards |  | — | |  | 7.0 |  |  | — | |  | — |  |
| Weighted-average shares — diluted |  | 860.9 |  |  | 857.9 |  |  | 858.8 |  |  | 849.4 |  |
| Net income (loss) per share: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic | $ | (0.24) |  | $ | 0.01 |  | $ | (0.44) |  | $ | (0.19) |  |
| Diluted | $ | (0.24) |  | $ | 0.01 |  | $ | (0.44) |  | $ | (0.19) |  |

Potential dilutive securities include dilutive common stock from stock-based awards attributable to the assumed exercise of stock options, restricted stock units and employee stock purchase plan shares using the treasury stock method. Under the treasury stock method, potential common stock outstanding are not included in the computation of diluted net income per share if their effect is anti-dilutive.

Anti-dilutive potential shares are presented in the following table (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Three Months Ended** | | | |  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
|  | **July 29,** |  |  | **July 30,** |  |  | **July 29,** | | **July 30,** |
| **2023** | | **2022** | | |  |  | **2023** |  | **2022** |
| Weighted-average shares outstanding: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stock-based awards | | 13.7 |  |  | 11.8 |  | 12.1 |  | 13.8 |

Anti-dilutive potential shares from stock-based awards are excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share for all periods reported above because either their exercise price exceeded the average market price during the period or the stock-based awards were determined to be anti-dilutive based on applying the treasury stock method. Anti-dilutive potential shares from stock-based awards are excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share for the three and six months ended July 29, 2023, and the six months ended July 30, 2022 due to the net losses reported in those periods.

19



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

**Note 10. Supplemental Financial Information (in millions)**

**Consolidated Balance Sheets**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **January 28,** |
|  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2023** |
| **Inventories:** |  |  |  |  |  |
| Work-in-process | $ | 632.7 |  | $ | 756.3 |
| Finished goods |  | 383.1 |  |  | 312.0 |
| Inventories | $ | 1,015.8 |  | $ | 1,068.3 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

**July 29,**

**2023**

**January 28,**

**2023**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Property and equipment, net:** |  |  |  |  |  |
| Machinery and equipment | $ | 1,254.4 |  | $ | 1,083.9 |
| Land, buildings, and leasehold improvements |  | 313.8 |  |  | 306.2 |
| Computer software |  | 118.1 |  |  | 114.5 |
| Furniture and fixtures |  | 31.2 |  |  | 30.9 |
|  |  | 1,717.5 |  |  | 1,535.5 |
| Less: Accumulated depreciation |  | (1,023.7) |  |  | (958.1) |
| Property and equipment, net | $ | 693.8 |  | $ | 577.4 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **January 28,** |
|  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2023** |
| **Other non-current assets:** |  |  |  |  |  |
| Prepaid ship and debits | $ | 498.7 |  | $ | 481.3 |
| Technology licenses |  | 343.0 |  |  | 439.5 |
| Prepayments on supply capacity reservation agreements |  | 291.3 |  |  | 282.3 |
| Operating right-of-use assets |  | 205.0 |  |  | 211.3 |
| Non-marketable equity investments |  | 35.7 |  |  | 36.1 |
| Other |  | 67.4 |  |  | 58.3 |
| Other non-current assets | $ | 1,441.1 |  | $ | 1,508.8 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

**July 29,**

**2023**

**January 28,**

**2023**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Accrued liabilities:** |  |  |  |  |  |
| Variable consideration estimates (1) | $ | 501.5 |  | $ | 572.8 |
| Accrued income tax payable |  | 167.6 |  |  | 118.4 |
| Technology license obligations |  | 80.4 |  |  | 119.1 |
| Accrued legal reserve |  | 67.0 |  |  | 102.0 |
| Accrued warranty expense |  | 58.9 |  |  | 2.4 |
| Deferred revenue |  | 44.6 |  |  | 45.2 |
| Lease liabilities - current portion |  | 42.4 |  |  | 43.8 |
| Accrued restructuring |  | 32.8 |  |  | 4.2 |
| Accrued interest payable |  | 19.0 |  |  | 22.1 |
| Other |  | 54.3 |  |  | 62.0 |
| Accrued liabilities | $ | 1,068.5 |  | $ | 1,092.0 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. Substantially all of the variable consideration estimate is comprised of the ship & debit accrual reserve, but also includes estimated customer returns, price discounts, price protection, rebates, and stock rotation programs.

20



Table of Contents

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **July 29,** |  |  |  | **January 28,** |
|  | **2023** |  |  |  | **2023** |
| **Other non-current liabilities** |  |  |  |  |  |
| Technology license obligations | $ | 219.3 |  | $ | 267.0 |
| Lease liabilities - non current |  | 192.6 |  |  | 201.6 |
| Deferred tax liabilities |  | 71.6 |  |  | 64.2 |
| Non-current income tax payable |  | 34.2 |  |  | 28.5 |
| Other |  | 23.2 |  |  | 29.2 |
| Other non-current liabilities | $ | 540.9 |  | $ | 590.5 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss**

The changes in accumulated other comprehensive loss, net of tax, by components for the current period are presented in the following table:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Unrealized Gain** |
|  |  | **(Loss) on Cash** |
|  |  | **Flow Hedges** |
| Balance at January 28, 2023 | $ | — |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications |  | (2.4) |
| Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) |  | 1.4 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax |  | (1.0) |
| Balance at July 29, 2023 | $ | (1.0) |
|  |  |  |

For the three and six months ended July 30, 2022, there were no reconciling differences between net loss and comprehensive loss.

**Stock Repurchase Program**

On November 17, 2016, the Company announced that its Board of Directors authorized a $1.0 billion stock repurchase plan with no fixed expiration. The stock repurchase program replaced in its entirety the prior $3.25 billion stock repurchase program. On October 16, 2018, the Company announced that its Board of Directors authorized a $700.0 million addition to the balance of its existing stock repurchase program. As of July 29, 2023, $449.5 million remained available for future stock repurchases. The Company intends to effect stock repurchases in accordance with the conditions of Rule 10b-18 under the Exchange Act, but may also make repurchases in the open market outside of Rule 10b-18 or in privately negotiated transactions. The stock repurchase program is subject to market conditions and other factors, and does not obligate the Company to repurchase any dollar amount or number of shares of its common stock and the repurchase program may be extended, modified, suspended or discontinued at any time.

During the three and six months ended July 29, 2023, the Company did not repurchase shares of its common stock. During the three months ended July 30, 2022, the Company repurchased 0.9 million shares of its common stock for $50.0 million pursuant to a 10b5-1 trading plan. During the six months ended July 30, 2022, the Company repurchased 1.2 million shares of its common stock for $65.0 million, including 0.9 million shares of its common stock repurchased for $50.0 million pursuant to a 10b5-1 trading plan. The Company records all repurchases, as well as investment purchases and sales, based on their trade date. The repurchased shares are retired immediately after repurchases are completed.

Subsequent to quarter end through August 18, 2023, the Company repurchased 0.8 million shares of its common stock for $50.0 million pursuant to a 10b5-1 trading plan.

21



Table of Contents

**Item 2. *Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations***

*This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), which are subject to the “safe harbor” created by those sections. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, which may cause our actual results to differ materially from those implied by the forward-looking statements. Words such as “anticipates,” “expects,” “intends,” “plans,” “projects,” “believes,” “seeks,” “estimates,” “forecasts,” “targets,” “may,” “can,” “will,” “would” and similar expressions identify such forward-looking statements.*

*Forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those indicated in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those predicted include, but are not limited to:*

* risks related to changes in general macroeconomic conditions such as economic slowdowns, inflation, stagflation, rising interest rates, financial institution instability and recessions or political conditions, such as the tariffs and trade restrictions with China, Russia and other foreign nations, and specific conditions in the end markets we address, including the continuing volatility in the technology sector and semiconductor industry and the U.S. National Science and Technology Council’s designation of semiconductors as a critical and emerging technology;
* risks related to cancellations, rescheduling or deferrals of significant customer orders or shipments, as well as the ability of our customers to manage inventory;
* risks related to our ability to scale our business;
* risks related to the ability of our customers, particularly in jurisdictions such as China that may be subject to trade restrictions (including the need to obtain export licenses) to develop their own solutions or acquire fully developed solutions from third-parties;
* risks related to our ability to design, develop and introduce new and enhanced products, in particular in the 5G and Cloud markets, as well as for Artificial Intelligence (AI) solutions, in a timely and effective manner, as well as our ability to anticipate and adapt to changes in technology;
* risks related to our debt obligations;
* risks related to our ability to successfully integrate and to realize anticipated benefits or synergies, on a timely basis or at all, in connection with our past, current, or any future acquisitions, divestitures, significant investments or strategic transactions;
* risks related to the highly competitive nature of the end markets we serve, particularly within the semiconductor and infrastructure industries;
* risks related to our dependence on a few customers for a significant portion of our revenue including risks related to severe financial hardship or bankruptcy or other attrition of one or more of our major customers, particularly as our major customers comprise an increasing percentage of our revenue;
* risks related to our ability to execute on changes in strategy and realize the expected benefits from restructuring activities;
* risks related to our ability to maintain a competitive cost structure for our manufacturing, assembly, testing and packaging processes and our reliance on third parties to produce our products;
* risks related to the extension of lead time due to supply chain disruptions, component shortages that impact the costs and production of our products and kitting process, and constrained availability from other electronic suppliers impacting our customers' ability to ship their products, which in turn may adversely impact our sales to those customers;
* risks related to our ability to attract, retain and motivate a highly skilled workforce, especially engineering, managerial, sales and marketing personnel;
* risks related to any current and future litigation, regulatory investigations, or contractual disputes with customers that could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management’s attention and resources that are needed to successfully maintain and grow our business;
* risks related to gain or loss of a design win or key customer;
* risks related to seasonality or volatility related to sales into the infrastructure, semiconductor and related industries and end markets;

22



Table of Contents

* risks related to failures to qualify our products or our suppliers’ manufacturing lines;
* risks related to failures to protect our intellectual property, particularly outside the United States;
* risks related to the potential impact of significant events or natural disasters, or the effects of climate change (such as droughts, flooding, wildfires, increased storm severity, sea level rise, and power outages), particularly in certain regions in which we operate or own buildings, such as Santa Clara, California, and where our third-party manufacturing partners or suppliers operate, such as Taiwan and elsewhere in the Pacific Rim;
* risks related to our Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) programs;
* risks related to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic or other future pandemics, on the global economy and on our customers, suppliers, employees and business; and
* risks related to failures of our customers to agree to pay for NRE (non-recurring engineering) costs, failure to pay enough to cover the costs we incur in connection with NREs, or non-payment of previously agreed NRE costs due to us.

*Additional factors which could cause actual results to differ materially include those set forth in the following discussion, as well as the risks discussed in Part II, Item 1A, “Risk Factors,” and other sections of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date hereof. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements.*

**Overview**

We are a leading supplier of data infrastructure semiconductor solutions, spanning the data center core to network edge. We are a fabless semiconductor supplier of high-performance standard and semi-custom products with core strengths in developing and scaling complex System-on-a-Chip architectures, integrating analog, mixed-signal and digital signal processing functionality. Leveraging leading intellectual property and deep system-level expertise, as well as highly innovative security firmware, our solutions are empowering the data economy and enabling the data center, enterprise networking, carrier infrastructure, consumer, and automotive/industrial end markets.

Net revenue in the second quarter of fiscal 2024 was $1.3 billion and was 12% lower than net revenue of $1.5 billion in the second quarter of fiscal

2023. This was due to a decrease in sales to the data center end market by 29%, a decrease in sales to the enterprise networking end market by 4% and a decrease in sales to the carrier infrastructure end market by 3%. These decreases were partially offset by an increase in sales to the automotive/industrial end market by 32% and an increase in sales to the consumer end market by 2%.

During the second half of fiscal 2023, in response to a softening demand environment, customers started requesting to push out shipments and reschedule orders to manage their inventory. We have seen these inventory corrections continue to impact our storage customers, as well as enterprise networking and our wired carrier customers. In addition, we have continued to see low demand from our OEM customers in China. Starting in the first quarter of fiscal 2024, we have seen a strong increase in demand for our optical products, driven by AI applications.

To secure capacity over the long term, we have entered into and expect to continue to enter into capacity reservation arrangements with certain foundries and partners for substrates. See “Note 4 – Commitments and Contingencies” in the Notes to the Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

We expect that the U.S. government’s export restrictions on certain Chinese customers to continue to impact our revenue. Moreover, concerns that U.S. companies may not be reliable suppliers as a result of these and other actions has caused, and may in the future cause, some of our customers in China to amass large inventories of our products well in advance of need or cause some of our customers to replace our products in favor of products from other suppliers. Customers in China may also choose to develop indigenous solutions, as replacements for products that are subject to U.S. export controls. In addition, there may be indirect impacts to our business that we cannot easily quantify such as the fact that some of our other customers’ products which use our solutions may also be impacted by export restrictions. See also Part II, Item IA, “Risk Factors,” including, but not limited to, the risk detailed under the

caption *“Adverse changes in the political and economic policies of the U.S. government in connection with trade with China and Chinese customers have* *reduced the demand for our products and damaged our business.”*

*Restructuring*. In the first quarter of fiscal 2024, we initiated a restructuring plan to streamline our organization and optimize resources. The

restructuring and other related charges recorded were $42.0 million and $101.9 million for the three and six months ended July 29, 2023. See “Note 7 - Restructuring” in the Notes to the Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

23



Table of Contents

*Capital Return Program.* We remain committed to delivering stockholder value through our stock repurchase and dividend programs. Under theprogram authorized by our Board of Directors, we may repurchase shares of our common stock in the open-market or through privately negotiated transactions. The extent to which we repurchase our stock and the timing of such repurchases will depend upon market conditions, legal rules and regulations, and other corporate considerations, as determined by our management team. During the six months ended July 29, 2023, we did not repurchase shares of our common stock. As of July 29, 2023, $449.5 million remained available for future stock repurchases.

As of July 29, 2023, a total of 310.4 million shares have been repurchased since inception of our current and previous stock repurchase programs for an aggregate total of $4.4 billion in cash. We returned $103.1 million to stockholders in the six months ended July 29, 2023 in cash dividends.

Subsequent to quarter end through August 18, 2023, we repurchased 0.8 million shares of our common stock for $50.0 million pursuant to a 10b5-1 trading plan.

*Cash and Short-Term Investments.* Our cash and cash equivalents were $423.4 million at July 29, 2023, which were $487.6 million lower than ourbalance at our fiscal year ended January 28, 2023 of $911.0 million.

*Sales and Customer Composition.* Our accounts receivable was concentrated with four customers at July 29, 2023, who represented a total of 70% ofgross accounts receivable, compared with four customers at July 30, 2022, who represented 56% of gross accounts receivable. During the three months ended July 29, 2023, there was no net revenue attributable to a customer, other than one distributor, whose revenue as a percentage of net revenue was 10% or greater of total net revenue. During the six months ended July 29, 2023, there was one customer, in addition to two distributors, whose revenue as a percentage of net revenue was 10% or greater of total net revenue. During the three and six months ended July 30, 2022, there was no net revenue attributable to a customer, other than one distributor, whose revenue as a percentage of net revenue was 10% or greater of total net revenue. Net revenue attributable to significant customers whose revenue as a percentage of net revenue was 10% or greater of total net revenue is presented in the following table:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Three Months Ended** | | | | **Six Months Ended** | | |
|  |  | |  | |  | |  |
|  | **July 29,** | | **July 30,** |  | **July 29,** | | **July 30,** |
|  | **2023** |  | **2022** |  | **2023** |  | **2022** |
| **Customer:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Customer A | \* |  | \* |  | 12% |  | \* |
| **Distributor:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Distributor A | 21% |  | 24% |  | 19% |  | 22% |
| Distributor B | \* |  | \* |  | 10% |  | \* |

\*Less than 10% of net revenue.

We continue to monitor the creditworthiness of our customers and distributors and believe these distributors’ sales to diverse end customers and geographies further serve to mitigate our exposure to credit risk.

Most of our sales are made to customers with operations located outside of the United States, primarily in Asia, and majority of our products are manufactured outside the United States. Sales shipped to customers with operations in Asia represented approximately 68% and 69% of our net revenue in the three and six months ended July 29, 2023, respectively, and approximately 76% of net revenue in the three and six months ended July 30, 2022. Because many manufacturers and manufacturing subcontractors of our customers are located in Asia, we expect that most of our net revenue will continue

to be represented by sales to our customers in that region. For risks related to our global operations, see Part II, Item 1A, “Risk Factors,” including but not limited to the risk detailed under the caption *“We face additional risks due to the extent of our global operations since a majority of our products, and those* *of many of our customers, are manufactured and sold outside of the United States. The occurrence of any or a combination of the additional risks described below would significantly and negatively impact our business and results of operations.”*

The development process for our products is long, which may cause us to experience a delay between the time we incur expenses and the time

revenue is generated from these expenditures. We anticipate that the rate of new orders may vary significantly from quarter to quarter. For risks related to

our sales cycle, see Part II, Item 1A, “Risk Factors,” including but not limited to the risk detailed under the caption *“We are subject to order and shipment* *uncertainties. If we are unable to accurately predict customer demand, we may hold excess or obsolete inventory, which would reduce our gross margin. Conversely, we may have insufficient inventory or be unable to obtain the supplies or contract manufacturing capacity to meet that demand, which would result in lost revenue opportunities and potential loss of market share as well as damaged customer relationships.”*

24



Table of Contents

**Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

There have been no material changes during the three months ended July 29, 2023 to our critical accounting policies and estimates from the information provided in the “Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates” section of Part II, Item 7, Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 28, 2023.

In the current macroeconomic environment, our estimates could require increased judgment and carry a higher degree of variability and volatility. We continue to monitor and assess our estimates in light of developments, and as events continue to evolve and additional information becomes available, our estimates may change materially in future periods.

**Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth information derived from our Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations expressed as a percentage of net revenue:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | **Six Months Ended** | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **July 29,** | |  |  |  | **July 30,** |  |  |  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **2023** |  |  |  |  | **2022** |  |  |  |  | **2023** |  | **2022** | |
| Net revenue |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 100.0 % |  |  |  |  | 100.0 % |  |  |  |  | 100.0 % |  | 100.0 % | |
| Cost of goods sold |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 61.1 |  |  |  |  | 48.2 |  |  |  |  | 59.5 |  | 48.1 | |
| Gross profit |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 38.9 |  |  |  |  | 51.8 |  |  |  |  | 40.5 |  | 51.9 | |
| Operating expenses: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Research and development |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 35.4 |  |  |  |  | 29.6 |  |  |  |  | 35.9 |  | 30.1 | |
| Selling, general and administrative | | | |  |  |  |  | 15.7 |  |  |  |  | 14.0 |  |  |  |  | 15.4 |  | 14.6 | |
| Legal settlement |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | |  |  |  | 5.6 |  |  |  |  | — | | 3.4 | |
| Restructuring related charges | |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3.1 |  |  |  |  | 0.1 |  |  |  |  | 3.8 |  | 0.1 | |
| Total operating expenses | |  |  |  |  |  |  | 54.2 |  |  |  |  | 49.3 |  |  |  |  | 55.1 |  | 48.2 | |
| Operating income (loss) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (15.3) |  |  |  |  | 2.5 |  |  |  |  | (14.6) |  | 3.7 | |
| Interest income |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.1 |  |  |  |  | 0.1 |  |  |  |  | 0.2 |  |  | — |
| Interest expense |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (4.0) |  |  |  |  | (2.6) |  |  |  |  | (4.0) |  | (2.6) | |
| Other income (loss), net |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.5 |  |  |  |  | 0.2 |  |  |  |  | 0.2 |  | 0.3 | |
| Income (loss) before income taxes | |  |  |  |  |  |  | (18.7) |  |  |  |  | 0.2 |  |  |  |  | (18.2) |  | 1.4 | |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes | |  |  |  |  |  |  | (3.3) |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  | (4.0) |  | 6.9 | |
| Net income (loss) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (15.4)% |  |  |  |  | 0.2 % |  |  |  |  | (14.2)% |  | (5.5)% | |
|  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Three and six months ended July 29, 2023 and July 30, 2022** | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| *Net Revenue* |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | |  |  |
|  |  |  | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | | | |  |  | |  | |
|  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** | | | **%** |  |  |  |  | **July 29,** | | | |  | **July 30,** | | **%** | |
|  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  |  | **Change** | |  |  |  | **2023** |  |  |  |  | **2022** |  |  | **Change** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **(in millions, except percentage)** | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  | |  |  |
| Net revenue | $ | 1,340.9 |  | $ | 1,516.9 | |  | (11.6)% |  | $ | | | 2,662.6 | | |  | $ | 2,963.8 | | (10.2)% | |

Our net revenue for the three months ended July 29, 2023 decreased by $176.0 million compared to net revenue for the three months ended July 30,

2022. This was due to a decrease in sales to the data center end market by 29%, a decrease in sales to the enterprise networking end market by 4% and a decrease in sales to the carrier infrastructure end market by 3%. The decreases were partially offset by an increase in sales to the automotive/industrial end market by 32% and an increase in sales to the consumer end market by 2%.

25



Table of Contents

Our net revenue for the six months ended July 29, 2023 decreased by $301.2 million compared to net revenue for the six months ended July 30,

2022. This was due to a decrease in sales to the data center end market by 30% and a decrease in sales to the consumer end market by 10%. The decreases were partially offset by an increase in sales to the automotive/industrial end market by 15%, an increase in sales to the enterprise networking end market by 10% and an increase in sales to the carrier infrastructure end market by 5%.

The overall decreases in net revenue of 12% and 10%, respectively, for the three and six months ended July 29, 2023 compared to the three and six months ended July 30, 2022, were primarily driven by lower unit shipments related to storage products.

*Cost of Goods Sold and Gross Profit*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | | |  |  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |  | |  |  | |  |
|  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** | | **%** |  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** | | **%** |
|  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  | **Change** |  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  | **Change** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **(in millions, except percentage)** | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cost of goods sold | $ | 819.8 |  | $ | 730.9 |  | 12.2% |  | $ | 1,584.3 |  | $ | 1,426.9 |  | 11.0% |
| % of net revenue |  | 61.1 % |  |  | 48.2 % |  |  |  |  | 59.5 % |  |  | 48.1 % |  |  |
| Gross profit | $ | 521.1 |  | $ | 786.0 |  | (33.7)% |  | $ | 1,078.3 |  | $ | 1,536.9 |  | (29.8)% |
| % of net revenue |  | 38.9 % |  |  | 51.8 % |  |  |  |  | 40.5 % |  |  | 51.9 % |  |  |

Cost of goods sold as a percentage of net revenue increased for the three and six months ended July 29, 2023 compared to the three and six months ended July 30, 2022, which is primarily due to a shift in product mix and charges for product claim related matters. As a result, gross margin for the three and six months ended July 29, 2023 decreased by 12.9 and 11.4 percentage points compared to the three and six months ended July 30, 2022.

*Research and Development*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | | |  |  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |  | |  |  | |  |
|  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** | | **%** |  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** | | **%** |
|  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  | **Change** |  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  | **Change** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **(in millions, except percentage)** | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Research and development $ | | 474.8 |  | $ | 449.0 |  | 5.7% |  | $ | 955.5 |  | $ | 893.1 |  | 7.0% |
| % of net revenue | | 35.4 % |  |  | 29.6 % |  |  |  |  | 35.9 % |  |  | 30.1 % |  |  |

Research and development expense increased by $25.8 million in the three months ended July 29, 2023 compared to the three months ended July 30, 2022. The increase was primarily due to higher employee compensation related costs, higher facility expenses and higher other engineering materials and supplies costs.

Research and development expense increased by $62.4 million in the six months ended July 29, 2023 compared to the six months ended July 30, 2022. The increase was primarily due to $33.7 million of higher employee compensation related costs and $5.8 million of higher facility expenses.

*Selling, General and Administrative*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | | |  |  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |  | |  |  | |  |
|  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** | | **%** |  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** | | **%** |
|  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  | **Change** |  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  | **Change** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **(in millions, except percentage)** | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Selling, general and |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| administrative | $ | 210.0 |  | $ | 211.7 |  | (0.8)% |  | $ | 409.0 |  | $ | 432.4 |  | (5.4)% |
| % of net revenue |  | 15.7 % |  |  | 14.0 % |  |  |  |  | 15.4 % |  |  | 14.6 % |  |  |

Selling, general and administrative expense was relatively flat for the three months ended July 29, 2023 compared to the three months ended July 30,

2022.

26



Table of Contents

Selling, general and administrative expense decreased by $23.4 million in the six months ended July 29, 2023 compared to the six months ended July 30, 2022. The decrease was primarily due to $13.5 million of lower intangibles amortization expense related to intangibles that were fully amortized during the first quarter of fiscal 2023 and $12.4 million of lower integration costs associated with our prior acquisitions.

*Legal Settlement*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | |  |  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  | |  |  | |  |
|  | **July 29,** |  |  |  | **July 30,** | | **%** |  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** | | **%** |
|  | **2023** |  |  |  | **2022** |  | **Change** |  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  | **Change** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **(in millions, except percentage)** | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Legal settlement | $ | — | | $ | 85.0 |  | \* |  | $ | — | | $ | 100.0 |  | \* |
| % of net revenue |  | — % | |  | 5.6 % |  |  |  |  | — % | |  | 3.4 % |  |  |

*\*Not meaningful*

We recorded a charge of $85.0 million and $100.0 million in the three and six months ended July 30, 2022 related to a settlement of a contractual dispute. Refer to “Note 4 - Commitments and Contingencies” for further information.

*Restructuring Related Charges*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | | |  |  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** | | **%** |  |  | **July 29,** | | **July 30,** |  |  | **%** |
|  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  | **Change** |  |  | **2023** |  | **2022** |  |  | **Change** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **(in millions, except percentage)** | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Restructuring related charges $ | | 42.0 |  | $ | 1.2 |  | 3,400.0% |  | $ | 101.9 |  | $ | 2.5 |  | 3,976.0% |
| % of net revenue | | 3.1 % |  |  | 0.1 % |  |  |  |  | 3.8 % |  |  | 0.1 % |  |  |

We recognized $42.0 million and $101.9 million of total restructuring related charges in the three and six months ended July 29, 2023 as a result of our restructuring plan to streamline our organization and optimize resources. See “Note 7 – Restructuring” in the Notes to the Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

*Interest Income*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Three Months Ended** | | | |  |  |  |  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |
|  | **July 29,** |  |  | **July 30,** |  |  | **%** |  |  | **July 29,** | | **July 30,** |  |  | **%** |
|  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  |  | **Change** |  |  | **2023** |  | **2022** |  |  | **Change** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **(in millions, except percentage)** | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest income | $ | 1.6 |  | $ | 0.8 |  | 100.0% |  | $ | 4.1 |  | $ | 1.3 |  | 215.4% |
| % of net revenue |  | 0.1 % |  |  | 0.1 % |  |  |  |  | 0.2 % |  |  | — % | |  |

Interest income increased by $0.8 million and $2.8 million in the three and six months ended July 29, 2023, respectively, compared to the three and six months ended July 30, 2022 due to higher interest rates on our invested cash.

*Interest Expense*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | | |  |  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |  | |  |  | |  |
|  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** | | **%** |  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** | | **%** |
|  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  | **Change** |  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  | **Change** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **(in millions, except percentage)** | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest expense | $ | (53.8) |  | $ | (39.8) |  | 35.2% |  | $ | (106.5) |  | $ | (76.1) |  | 39.9% |
| % of net revenue |  | (4.0)% |  |  | (2.6)% |  |  |  |  | (4.0)% |  |  | (2.6)% |  |  |

Interest expense increased by $14.0 million and $30.4 million in the three and six months ended July 29, 2023, respectively, compared to the three and six months ended July 30, 2022. The increase was primarily due to higher interest expense associated with the 2024 and 2026 Term Loans.

27



Table of Contents

*Other Income, Net*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Three Months Ended** | | | |  |  |  |  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |
|  | **July 29,** |  |  | **July 30,** |  |  | **%** |  |  | **July 29,** | | **July 30,** |  |  | **%** |
|  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  |  | **Change** |  |  | **2023** |  | **2022** |  |  | **Change** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **(in millions, except percentage)** | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other income, net | $ | 6.3 |  | $ | 3.7 |  | 70.3% |  | $ | 6.6 |  | $ | 8.9 |  | (25.8)% |
| % of net revenue |  | 0.5 % |  |  | 0.2 % |  |  |  |  | 0.2 % |  |  | 0.3 % |  |  |

Other income, net, increased by $2.6 million in the three months ended July 29, 2023, compared to the three months ended July 30, 2022. The increase was primarily due to a gain recognized from marketable equity investment, partially offset by change in foreign currency rate fluctuations.

Other income, net, decreased by $2.3 million in the six months ended July 29, 2023, compared to the six months ended July 30, 2022. The decrease was primarily due to change in foreign currency rate fluctuations, partially offset by higher gains recognized from equity investments.

*Provision (Benefit) for Income Taxes*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | | |  |  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |  | |  |  | |  |
|  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** | | **%** |  |  | **July 29,** | |  | **July 30,** | | **%** |
|  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  | **Change** |  |  | **2023** |  |  | **2022** |  | **Change** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **(in millions, except percentage)** | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Provision (benefit) for income |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| taxes | $ | (44.1) |  | $ | (0.5) |  | 8,720.0% |  | $ | (107.5) |  | $ | 204.4 |  | (152.6)% |

Our income tax benefit for the three months ended July 29, 2023 was $44.1 million compared to a tax benefit of $0.5 million for the three months ended July 30, 2022. Our income tax benefit of $44.1 million for the three months ended July 29, 2023 differed from the 21% federal income tax rate, primarily due to a substantial portion of earnings or losses being taxed or benefited at rates lower than the U.S. statutory rate, net of the impact of U.S. taxation of foreign operations, benefits from tax credits, valuation allowance releases, and discrete tax benefits and expenses for excess deductions and deficiencies on stock-based compensation, respectively. Our income tax benefit for the three months ended July 30, 2022 differed from the U.S. federal tax rate of 21% primarily due to a substantial portion of earnings or losses being taxed or benefits at rates lower than the U.S. statutory rate, net of the impact of U.S. taxation of foreign operations, benefits from tax credits, valuation allowance releases, and discrete tax benefits related to stock-based compensation.

Our income tax benefit for the six months ended July 29, 2023, was $107.5 million compared to a tax expense of $204.4 million for the six months ended July 30, 2022. Our income tax benefit of $107.5 million for the six months ended July 29, 2023, differs from the federal statutory tax rate of 21% primarily due to a substantial portion of earnings or losses being taxed or benefited at rates lower than the U.S. statutory rate, net of the impact of U.S. taxation of foreign operations, benefits from tax credits, valuation allowance releases, and discrete tax benefits and expenses for excess deductions and deficiencies on stock-based compensation, respectively. Our income tax expense of $204.4 million for the six months ended July 30, 2022, differed from the 21% federal statutory tax rate primarily due to the $213.6 million tax impact of the remeasurement of deferred taxes in Singapore, offset by the recognition of discrete tax benefits related to stock-based compensation.

Our provision for incomes taxes may be affected by changes in the geographic mix of earnings with different applicable tax rates, acquisitions, changes in the realizability of deferred tax assets, accruals related to contingent tax liabilities and period-to-period changes in such accruals, the results of income tax audits, the expiration of statutes of limitations, the implementation of tax planning strategies, tax rulings, court decisions, settlements with tax authorities and changes in tax laws and regulations.

28



Table of Contents

The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets depends upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those assets become deductible or creditable. We evaluate the recoverability of these assets, weighing all positive and negative evidence, and provide or maintain a valuation allowance for these assets if it is more likely than not that some, or all, of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. If negative evidence exists, sufficient positive evidence is necessary to support a conclusion that a valuation allowance is not needed. We consider all available evidence such as our earnings history including the existence of cumulative income or losses, reversals of taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, and tax planning strategies. In future periods, it is possible that significant positive or negative evidence could arise that results in a change in our judgment with respect to the need for a valuation allowance, which could result in a tax benefit, or adversely affect our income tax provision, in the period of such change in judgment.

We also continue to evaluate potential changes to our legal structure in response to guidelines and requirements in various international tax jurisdictions where we conduct business. Additionally, please see the information in Part II Item 1A – “Risk Factors” under the caption *“Changes in* *existing taxation benefits, tax rules or tax practices may adversely affect our financial results.”*

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our principal source of liquidity as of July 29, 2023 consisted of approximately $423.4 million of cash and cash equivalents, of which approximately $352.1 million was held by subsidiaries outside of the United States. We manage our worldwide cash requirements by, among other things, reviewing available funds held by our foreign subsidiaries and the cost effectiveness by which those funds can be accessed in the United States. See “Note 8 – Income Taxes” in the Notes to the Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

In December 2020, to fund the Inphi acquisition, we executed the 2024 and 2026 Term Loan Agreement to obtain the 2024 and 2026 Term Loans. On April 14, 2023, we entered into an amendment to the 2024 and 2026 Term Loan Agreement. The amendment modifies the existing agreement to, among other things, adopt SOFR interest rates and conform the maximum leverage ratio financial covenant with the amended and restated revolving credit agreement.

For the six months ended July 29, 2023, we repaid $43.7 million of the principal outstanding of the 2026 Term Loan. As of July 29, 2023, we had $735.0 million borrowings outstanding under the 2024 Term Loan and $743.8 million borrowings outstanding under the 2026 Term Loan.

In December 2020, we also executed a debt agreement to obtain a $750.0 million revolving credit facility. On April 14, 2023, we entered into an agreement to amend and restate the credit facility to increase the borrowing capacity to $1.0 billion (as so amended and restated, the “2023 Revolving Credit Facility”). The 2023 Revolving Credit Facility has a 5-year term and a stated floating interest rate which equates to an adjusted term SOFR plus an applicable margin. During the quarter ended April 29, 2023, we drew down $200.0 million on the 2023 Revolving Credit Facility. During the quarter ended July 29, 2023, we drew down an additional $50.0 million on the 2023 Revolving Credit Facility and repaid $50.0 million in the same quarter. We intend to repay the outstanding amount of $200.0 million during fiscal 2024. As of July 29, 2023, $800.0 million of the $1.0 billion of the 2023 Revolving Credit Facility was undrawn and will be available for draw down through April 14, 2028.

During the quarter ended July 29, 2023, the MTI 2023 Notes and MTG 2023 Notes with aggregate principal of $500.0 million matured on June 22, 2023 and was repaid. As of July 29, 2023, we had $2.0 billion aggregate principal amount of the Senior Notes outstanding and $499.9 million aggregate principal amount of the MTG/MTI Senior Notes outstanding. The notes are registered under the Securities Act.

See “Note 3 – Debt” in the Notes to the Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

We believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents, together with cash generated from operations, and funds from our 2023 Revolving Credit Facility will be sufficient to cover our working capital needs, capital expenditures, investment requirements, any declared dividends, repurchases of our common stock and commitments (including those discussed in “Note 4 – Commitments and Contingencies” in the Notes to the Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements) for at least the next twelve months. Our capital requirements will depend on many factors, including our rate of sales growth, market acceptance of our products, costs of securing access to adequate manufacturing capacity, the timing and extent of research and development projects and increases in operating expenses, all of which are subject to uncertainty. We may also access the debt capital markets from time to time to refinance upcoming debt maturities.

29



Table of Contents

To the extent that our existing cash and cash equivalents, together with cash generated by operations, and funds available under our 2023 Revolving Credit Facility are insufficient to fund our future activities, we may need to raise additional funds through public or private debt or equity financing. We may also acquire additional businesses, purchase assets or enter into other strategic arrangements in the future, which could also require us to seek debt or equity financing. Additional equity financing or convertible debt financing may be dilutive to our current stockholders. If we elect to raise additional funds, we may not be able to obtain such funds on a timely basis or on acceptable terms, if at all. In addition, the equity or debt securities that we issue may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to our common stock.

Future payment of a regular quarterly cash dividend on our common stock and our planned repurchases of common stock will be subject to, among other things, the best interests of the Company and our stockholders, our results of operations, cash balances and future cash requirements, financial condition, developments in ongoing litigation, statutory requirements under Delaware law, U.S. securities laws and regulations, market conditions and other factors that our Board of Directors may deem relevant. Our dividend payments and repurchases of common stock may change from time to time, and we cannot provide assurance that we will continue to declare dividends or repurchase stock at all or in any particular amounts.

***Cash Flows from Operating Activities***

Net cash provided by operating activities for the six months ended July 29, 2023 was $320.9 million. We had a net loss of $376.4 million adjusted for the following non-cash items: amortization of acquired intangible assets of $541.8 million, stock-based compensation expense of $296.0 million, deferred income tax benefit of $226.7 million, depreciation and amortization of $153.9 million, restructuring related impairment charges of $31.4 million, and $21.7 million of net loss from other non-cash items. Cash outflow from working capital of $120.8 million for the six months ended July 29, 2023 was primarily driven by decreases in accounts payable and accrued employee compensation, and increases in prepaid expenses and other assets and accounts receivable, partially offset by decreases in inventory and accrued liabilities and other non-current liabilities. The decrease in accounts payable was primarily due to the timing of payments. The decrease in accrued employee compensation was due to bonus payout. The increase in prepaid expenses and other assets was primarily driven by an increase in prepaid ship and debits due to increased inventory at distributors, partially offset by refunds on supply capacity reservation agreements. The increase in accounts receivable was primarily due to increased sales, as well as timing of shipments. The decrease in inventory was primarily a result of managing the supply chain in a slower demand environment. The increase in accrued liabilities and other non-current liabilities was primarily driven by higher ship and debit claims accrual due to increased inventory at distributors, and increases in restructuring accruals and income tax payable.

Net cash provided by operating activities for the six months ended July 30, 2022 was $526.3 million. We had a net loss of $161.4 million adjusted for the following non-cash items: amortization of acquired intangible assets of $544.3 million, stock-based compensation expense of $275.6 million, deferred income tax expense of $178.4 million, depreciation and amortization of $152.6 million, amortization of inventory fair value adjustment associated with the Innovium acquisition of $15.6 million, restructuring related impairment charges of $1.9 million, and $22.3 million net loss from other non-cash items. Cash outflow from working capital of $503.0 million for the six months ended July 30, 2022 was primarily driven by increases in accounts receivable, inventory, and prepaid expenses and other assets and decrease in accrued employee compensation, partially offset by increases in accrued liabilities and other non-current liabilities and accounts payable. The increase in accounts receivable was primarily due to increased sales, as well as the timing of shipments due to ongoing supply chain challenges. The increase in inventory was to better support unfulfilled backlog, future customer demand and new product ramps. The increase in prepaid expenses and other assets was primarily due to prepayments on supply capacity reservation agreements. The decrease in accrued employee compensation was due to bonus payout. The increase in accrued liabilities and other non-current liabilities was mainly due to an accrual related to a settlement in principle of a contractual dispute and an increase in ship and debit claim reserve due to price increase and stock replenishment. The increase in accounts payable was mainly due to timing of payments.

***Cash Flows from Investing Activities***

For the six months ended July 29, 2023, net cash used in investing activities of $219.7 million was primarily driven by purchases of property and equipment of $210.9 million, net cash paid for business acquisitions of $5.5 million and purchases of technology licenses of $3.0 million.

For the six months ended July 30, 2022, net cash used in investing activities of $212.3 million was primarily driven by purchases of property and equipment of $109.5 million, net cash paid for business acquisitions of $98.6 million and purchases of technology licenses of $4.2 million.

30



Table of Contents

***Cash Flows from Financing Activities***

For the six months ended July 29, 2023, net cash used in financing activities of $588.8 million was primarily attributable to $593.7 million repayment of debt, $123.8 million for tax withholding payments on behalf of employees for net share settlements, $103.1 million for payment of our quarterly dividends, and $78.6 million payments on technology license obligations, partially offset by $250.0 million drawdown from our 2023 Revolving Credit Facility and $60.4 million in proceeds from our employee stock plans.

For the six months ended July 30, 2022, net cash used in financing activities of $310.4 million was primarily attributable to $171.7 million tax withholding payments on behalf of employees for net share settlements, $151.9 million repayment of debt, $102.0 million for payment of our quarterly dividends, $71.2 million payments on technology license obligations, and $65.0 million of repurchases of common stock, partially offset by $200.0 million drawdown from 2020 Revolving Credit Facility and $51.4 million proceeds from employee stock plans.

***Capital Resources and Material Cash Requirements***

A summary of our capital resources and material cash requirements is presented in Part II, Item 7, Management’s Discussion and Analysis of

Financial Condition and Results of Operations included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 28, 2023. We also discuss updates of our significant commitments in “Note 4 – Commitments and Contingencies” in the Notes to the Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements. Other than as described above, there were no material changes to our capital resources and material cash requirements during the six months ended July 29, 2023.

**Indemnification Obligations**

See “Note 4 – Commitments and Contingencies” in the Notes to the Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements set forth in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

31



Table of Contents

**Item 3. *Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk***

*Interest Rate Risk*. With our outstanding debt, we are exposed to various forms of market risk, including the potential losses arising from adversechanges in interest rates on our outstanding 2024 and 2026 Term Loans and 2023 Revolving Credit Facility. See “Note 3 – Debt” in the Notes to the Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information. A hypothetical increase or decrease in the interest rate by 1 percentage point could result in an increase or decrease in annual interest expense by approximately $13.5 million.

We maintain an investment policy that requires minimum credit ratings, diversification of credit risk and limits the long-term interest rate risk by requiring effective maturities of generally less than five years. We typically invest our excess cash primarily in highly liquid debt instruments of the U.S. government and its agencies, money market mutual funds, corporate debt securities and municipal debt securities that are classified as available-for-sale and time deposits. These investments are recorded on our unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheets at fair market value with their related unrealized gain or loss reflected as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in the unaudited condensed consolidated statement of stockholders’ equity. Investments in both fixed rate and floating rate interest earning securities carry a degree of interest rate risk. Fixed rate securities may have their fair market value adversely impacted due to a rise in interest rates, while floating rate securities may produce less income than predicted if interest rates fall. There were no such investments on hand at July 29, 2023, aside from cash and cash equivalents.

*Foreign Currency Exchange Risk*. All of our sales and the majority of our expenses are denominated in U.S. dollars. Since we operate in manycountries, a percentage of our international operational expenses are denominated in foreign currencies and exchange volatility could positively or negatively impact those operating costs. Increases in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to other currencies could make our products more expensive, which could negatively impact our ability to compete. Conversely, decreases in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to other currencies could result in our suppliers raising their prices to continue doing business with us. Additionally, we may hold certain assets and liabilities, including potential tax liabilities, in local currency on our consolidated balance sheet. These tax liabilities would be settled in local currency. Therefore, foreign exchange gains and losses from remeasuring the tax liabilities are recorded to interest and other income, net. We do not believe that foreign exchange volatility has a material impact on our current business or results of operations. However, fluctuations in currency exchange rates could have a greater effect on our business or results of operations in the future to the extent our expenses increasingly become denominated in foreign currencies.

We may enter into foreign currency forward and option contracts with financial institutions to protect against foreign exchange risks associated with certain existing assets and liabilities, certain firmly committed transactions, forecasted future cash flows and net investments in foreign subsidiaries. However, we may choose not to hedge certain foreign exchange exposures for a variety of reasons, including, but not limited to, accounting considerations and the prohibitive economic cost of hedging particular exposures.

To provide an assessment of the foreign currency exchange risk associated with our foreign currency exposures within operating expense, we performed a sensitivity analysis to determine the impact that an adverse change in exchange rates would have on our financial statements. If the U.S. dollar weakened by 10%, our operating expense could increase by approximately 2%.

32



Table of Contents

**Item 4. *Controls and Procedures***

**Management’s Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Exchange Act). Disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures. Based on this evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of July 29, 2023.

**Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

No changes in the Company’s internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act) occurred during the three months ended July 29, 2023 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company’s internal control over financial reporting.

**Inherent Limitation on Effectiveness of Controls**

Our management, including our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, does not expect that our disclosure controls or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent or detect all error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system’s objectives will be met. The design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Further, because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, have been detected. The design of any system of controls is based in part on certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions. Projections of any evaluation of the effectiveness of controls to future periods are subject to risks. Over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or deterioration in the degree of compliance with policies or procedures.

33



Table of Contents

**PART II. OTHER INFORMATION**

**Item 1. *Legal Proceedings***

The information under the caption “Contingencies and Legal Proceedings” as set forth in “Note 4 – Commitments and Contingencies” of our Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Part I, Item 1, is incorporated herein by reference. For additional discussion of certain risks associated with legal proceedings, see Part II, Item 1A, “Risk Factors,” immediately below.

**Item 1A. *Risk Factors***

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the material risks and uncertainties described below and all information contained in this report before you decide to purchase our common stock. Many of these risks and uncertainties are beyond our control, including business cycles and seasonal trends of the computing, infrastructure, semiconductor and related industries and end markets. A manifestation of any of the following risks and uncertainties could, in circumstances we may or may not be able to accurately predict, render us unable to conduct our business as currently planned and materially and adversely affect our reputation, business, prospects, financial condition, cash flows, liquidity and operating results. In addition, the trading price of our common stock could decline due to the occurrence of any of these risks, and you could lose all or part of your investment. It is not possible to predict or identify all such risks and uncertainties; our operations could also be affected by risks or uncertainties that are not presently known to us or that we currently do not consider to present significant risks to our operations. Therefore, you should not consider the following discussion to be a complete statement of all the potential risks or uncertainties that we face.*

*SUMMARY OF FACTORS THAT MAY AFFECT OUR FUTURE RESULTS*

*The following summarizes the principal factors that make an investment in the Company speculative or risky. This summary should be read in conjunction with the remainder of this “Risk Factors” section and should not be relied upon as an exhaustive summary of the material risks facing our business. The occurrence of any of these risks could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and/or growth prospects or cause our actual results to differ materially from those contained in forward-looking statements we have made in this report and those we may make from time to time. You should consider all of the risk factors described in our public filings when evaluating our business.*

* risks related to changes in general macroeconomic conditions such as economic slowdowns, inflation, stagflation, rising interest rates, financial institution instability and recessions or political conditions, such as the tariffs and trade restrictions with China, Russia and other foreign nations, and specific conditions in the end markets we address, including the continuing volatility in the technology sector and semiconductor industry and the U.S. National Science and Technology Council’s designation of semiconductors as a critical and emerging technology;
* risks related to cancellations, rescheduling or deferrals of significant customer orders or shipments, as well as the ability of our customers to manage inventory;
* risks related to our ability to scale our business;
* risks related to our debt obligations;
* risks related to the ability of our customers, particularly in jurisdictions such as China that may be subject to trade restrictions (including the need to obtain export licenses) to develop their own solutions or acquire fully developed solutions from third-parties;
* risks related to our ability to design, develop and introduce new and enhanced products, in particular in the 5G and Cloud markets, as well as for Artificial Intelligence (AI) solutions, in a timely and effective manner, as well as our ability to anticipate and adapt to changes in technology;
* risks related to our ability to successfully integrate and to realize anticipated benefits or synergies, on a timely basis or at all, in connection with our past, current, or any future acquisitions, divestitures, significant investments or strategic transactions;
* risks related to the highly competitive nature of the end markets we serve, particularly within the semiconductor and infrastructure industries;
* risks related to our dependence on a few customers for a significant portion of our revenue including risks related to severe financial hardship or bankruptcy or other attrition of one or more of our major customers, particularly as our major customers comprise an increasing percentage of our revenue;

34



Table of Contents

* risks related to our ability to execute on changes in strategy and realize the expected benefits from restructuring activities;
* risks related to our ability to maintain a competitive cost structure for our manufacturing, assembly, testing and packaging processes and our reliance on third parties to produce our products;
* risks related to the extension of lead time due to supply chain disruptions, component shortages that impact the costs and production of our products and kitting process, and constrained availability from other electronic suppliers impacting our customers' ability to ship their products, which in turn may adversely impact our sales to those customers;
* risks related to our ability to attract, retain and motivate a highly skilled workforce, especially engineering, managerial, sales and marketing personnel;
* risks related to any current and future litigation, regulatory investigations, or contractual disputes with customers that could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management’s attention and resources that are needed to successfully maintain and grow our business;
* risks related to gain or loss of a design win or key customer;
* risks related to seasonality or volatility related to sales into the infrastructure, semiconductor and related industries and end markets;
* risks related to failures to qualify our products or our suppliers’ manufacturing lines;
* risks related to failures to protect our intellectual property, particularly outside the United States;
* risks related to the potential impact of significant events or natural disasters or the effects of climate change (such as drought, flooding, wildfires, increased storm severity, sea level rise, and power outages), particularly in certain regions in which we operate or own buildings, such as Santa Clara, California, and where our third party manufacturing partners or suppliers operate, such as Taiwan and elsewhere in the Pacific Rim;
* risks related to our Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) programs;
* risks related to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic or other future pandemics, on the global economy and on our customers, suppliers, employees and business; and
* risks related to failures of our customers to agree to pay for NRE (non-recurring engineering) costs, failure to pay enough to cover the costs we incur in connection with NREs or non-payment of previously agreed NRE costs due to us.

Our quarterly results of operations have fluctuated in the past and could do so in the future. Because our results of operations are difficult to predict, you should not rely on quarterly comparisons of our results of operations as an indication of our future performance. Due to fluctuations in our quarterly results of operations and other factors, the price at which our common stock will trade is likely to continue to be highly volatile. Accordingly, you may not be able to resell your common stock at or above the price you paid. In future periods, our stock price could decline if, among other factors, our revenue or operating results are below our estimates or the estimates or expectations of securities analysts and investors. Our stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the ticker symbol “MRVL”. As a result of stock price volatility, we may be subject to securities class action litigation. Any litigation could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management’s attention and resources that are needed to successfully maintain and grow our business.

35



Table of Contents

CHANGES IN PRODUCT DEMAND CAN ADVERSELY AFFECT OUR FINANCIAL RESULTS

**We face risks related to recessions, inflation, stagflation and other macroeconomic conditions**

Customer demand for our products may be impacted by weak macroeconomic conditions, inflation, stagflation, recessionary or lower-growth environments, rising interest rates, equity market volatility or other negative economic factors in the U.S. or other nations. For example, under these conditions or expectation of such conditions, our customers may cancel orders, delay purchasing decisions or reduce their use of our services. In addition, these economic conditions could result in higher inventory levels and the possibility of resulting excess capacity charges from our manufacturing partners if we need to slow production to reduce inventory levels. Further, in the event of a recession or threat of a recession our manufacturing partners, suppliers, distributors, and other third-party partners may suffer their own financial and economic challenges and as a result they may demand pricing accommodations, delay payment, or become insolvent, which could harm our ability to meet our customer demands or collect revenue or otherwise could harm our business. Similarly, disruptions in financial and/or credit markets may impact our ability to manage normal commercial relationships with our manufacturing partners, customers, suppliers and creditors and might cause us to not be able to continue to access preferred sources of liquidity when we would like, and our borrowing costs could increase. Thus, if general macroeconomic conditions, or conditions in the semiconductor industry, or conditions in our customer end markets continue to deteriorate or experience a sustained period of weakness or slower growth, our business and financial results could be materially and adversely affected.

In addition, we are also subject to risk from inflation and increasing market prices of certain components, supplies, and commodity raw materials, which are incorporated into our end products or used by our manufacturing partners or suppliers to manufacture our end products. These components, supplies and commodities have from time to time become restricted, or general market factors and conditions have in the past and may in the future affect

pricing of such components, supplies and commodities (such as inflation or supply chain constraints). See also, *“Our gross margin and results of* *operations may be adversely affected in the future by a number of factors, including decreases in our average selling prices of products over time, shifts in our product mix, or price increases of certain components or third-party services due to inflation, supply chain constraints, or for other reasons.”*

**Unfavorable or uncertain conditions in the 5G and Cloud markets, as well as for Artificial Intelligence (AI) solutions, may cause fluctuations in our rate of revenue growth or financial results.**

World-wide markets for our 5G and Cloud products, as well as for our Artificial Intelligence (AI) solutions, may not develop in the manner or in the time periods we anticipate. If domestic and global economic conditions continue to worsen, overall spending on our 5G and Cloud products, as well as our AI solutions, may be reduced, which would adversely impact demand for our products in these markets. In addition, unfavorable developments with evolving laws and regulations worldwide related to these products and suppliers may limit global adoption, impede our strategy, and negatively impact our long-term expectations in this area. Even if the 5G and Cloud markets, including AI solutions, develop in the manner or in the time periods we anticipate, if we do not have timely, competitively priced, market-accepted products available to meet our customers’ planned roll-out of 5G wireless communication systems, Cloud systems, or AI solutions, we may miss a significant opportunity and our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, as a result of the fact that the markets for 5G, Cloud, and AI solutions, are still developing, demand for these products may be unpredictable and may vary significantly from one period to another. See also, *“Our sales are concentrated in a few large* *customers. If we lose or experience a significant reduction in sales to any of these key customers, if any of these key customers experience a significant*

*decline in market share, or if any of these customers experience significant financial difficulties, our revenue may decrease substantially and our results of operations and financial condition may be harmed.”* See also, *“Adverse changes in the political and economic policies of the U.S. government in connection with trade with China have reduced the demand for our products and damaged our business”* for additional risks related to export restrictionsthat may impact certain customers in the 5G and Cloud markets as well as customers for AI solutions.

36



Table of Contents

**Our sales are concentrated in a few large customers. If we lose or experience a significant reduction in sales to any of these key customers, if any of these key customers experience a significant decline in market share, or if any of these customers experience significant financial difficulties, our revenue may decrease substantially and our results of operations and financial condition may be harmed.**

We receive a significant amount of our revenue from a limited number of customers. For example, during fiscal year 2023, we had one distributor, whose revenue as a percentage of our net revenue was 10% or greater of total net revenues. In addition, net revenue from our ten (10) largest customers, including this distributor, represented 63% of our net revenue for the fiscal year ended January 28, 2023. Sales to our largest customers have fluctuated significantly from period to period and year to year and will likely continue to fluctuate in the future, primarily due to the timing and number of design wins with each customer, the continued diversification of our customer base as we expand into new markets, adverse changes in the political and economic policies of the U.S. or other governments (such as changes in export policies), and natural disasters or other issues. The loss of any of our large customers or a significant reduction in sales we make to them would likely harm our financial condition and results of operations. To the extent one or more of our large customers experience financial challenges, bankruptcy or insolvency, this could have a material adverse effect on our sales and our ability to collect on receivables, which could harm our financial condition and results of operations. See also, “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial* *Condition and Results of Operations - Sales and Customer Composition*” for specific information related to sales to our largest customers for the currentquarterly reporting period.

If we are unable to increase the number of large customers in key markets, then our operating results in the foreseeable future would be expected to continue to depend on sales to a relatively small number of customers, as well as the ability of these customers to sell products that incorporate our products. In the future, these customers may decide not to purchase our products at all, purchase fewer products than they did in the past, or alter their purchasing patterns in some other way, particularly because:

* a significant portion of our sales are made on a purchase order basis, which allows our customers to cancel, change or delay product purchase commitments with relatively short notice to us;
* customers may purchase similar products from our competitors;
* customers may discontinue sales or lose market share in the markets for which they purchase our products;
* customers, particularly in jurisdictions such as China that may be subject to trade restrictions or tariffs, may develop their own solutions or acquire fully developed solutions from third-parties; or
* customers may be subject to severe business disruptions, including, but not limited to, those driven by recessions, financial instability, actual or threatened public health emergencies, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, other global or regional macroeconomic developments, or natural disasters.

In addition, there has been a trend toward customer consolidation in the semiconductor industry through business combinations, including mergers, asset acquisitions and strategic partnerships (for example, Western Digital acquired SanDisk in 2017, Toshiba Corporation sold control of a portion of its semiconductor business in 2018, and Cisco acquired Acacia Communications in 2021). Mergers or restructuring among our customers, or their end customers, could increase our customer concentration with a particular customer or reduce total demand as the combined entities reevaluate their business and consolidate their suppliers. Such future developments, particularly in those end markets that account for more significant portions of our revenues, could harm our business and our results of operations.

In addition, we may be unable to negotiate as favorable terms with larger customers whether those customers resulted from customer consolidation, merger integrations or other reasons, and any such less favorable terms could harm our business and our results of operations.

37



Table of Contents

**We are subject to order and shipment uncertainties. If we are unable to accurately predict customer demand, we may hold excess or obsolete inventory, which would reduce our gross margin. Conversely, we may have insufficient inventory or be unable to obtain the supplies or contract manufacturing capacity to meet demand, which would result in lost revenue opportunities and potential loss of market share as well as damaged customer relationships.**

We typically sell products pursuant to purchase orders rather than long-term purchase commitments. Some of our customers have, and others may in the future, cancel or defer purchase orders on short notice without incurring a significant penalty. In addition, customers who have purchase commitments may not honor those commitments. Due to their inability to predict demand or other reasons, during the last few years some of our customers have accumulated excess inventories and, as a consequence, they either have deferred or they may defer future purchases of our products. We cannot accurately predict what or how many products our customers will need in the future. Anticipating demand is difficult because our customers face unpredictable demand for their own products and are increasingly focused more on cash preservation and tighter inventory management.

We place orders with our suppliers based on forecasts of customer demand and, in some instances, may establish buffer inventories to accommodate anticipated demand. Our forecasts are based on multiple assumptions, each of which may introduce error into our estimates. For example, our ability to accurately forecast customer demand may be impaired by the delays inherent in our customer’s product development processes, which may include extensive qualification and testing of components included in their products, including ours. In many cases, they design their products to use components from multiple suppliers. This creates the risk that our customers may decide to cancel or change product plans for products incorporating our semiconductor solutions prior to completion, which makes it even more difficult to forecast customer demand. In addition, while many of our customers are subject to purchase orders or other agreements that do not allow for cancellation, there can be no assurance that these customers will honor these contract terms and cancellation of these orders may adversely affect our business operations and demand forecast which is the basis for us to have products made.

Our products are incorporated into complex devices and systems, which creates supply chain cross-dependencies. Due to cross dependencies, supply chain disruptions have in the past and may in the future negatively impact the demand for our products. We have a limited ability to predict the timing of a supply chain correction. As we have a broad product portfolio and diversified products with many different SKUs, significant supply chain disruptions will cause us to have more work-in-process inventories we hold to ensure we have flexibility to support our customers. If we cannot predict future customer demand or supply chain disruptions, then we may hold excess or obsolete inventory. Moreover, significant supply chain disruption may negatively impact the timing of our product shipments and revenue shipment linearity which may impact and extend our cash conversion cycle. In addition, the market share of our customers could be adversely impacted on a long-term basis due to any continued supply chain disruption, which could negatively affect our results

of operations. See also, *“We rely on our manufacturing partners for the manufacture, assembly, testing and packaging of our products, and the failure of* *any of these third-party vendors to deliver products or otherwise perform as requested or to be able to fulfill our orders could damage our relationships with our customers, decrease our sales and limit our ability to grow our business”* for additional information on the impacts of supply chain cross-

dependencies on our business.

If we overestimate customer demand, our excess or obsolete inventory may increase significantly, which would reduce our gross margin and adversely affect our financial results. The risk of obsolescence and/or excess inventory is heightened for semiconductor solutions due to the rapidly changing market for these types of products. Conversely, if we underestimate customer demand or if insufficient manufacturing capacity is available, we would miss revenue opportunities and potentially lose market share and damage our customer relationships. In addition, any future significant cancellations or deferrals of product orders or the return of previously sold products could materially and adversely affect our profit margins, increase product obsolescence and restrict our ability to fund our operations.

**We operate in intensely competitive markets. Our failure to compete effectively would harm our results of operations.**

The semiconductor industry, and specifically the storage, networking and infrastructure markets, including markets for AI solutions, is extremely competitive. We currently compete with a number of large domestic and international companies in the business of designing semiconductor solutions and related applications, some of which have greater financial, technical and management resources than us. Our efforts to introduce new products into markets with entrenched competitors will expose us to additional competitive pressures. For example, we are facing, and expect we will continue to face, significant competition in the infrastructure, networking and SSD storage markets. Additionally, customer expectations and requirements have been evolving rapidly. For example, customers now expect us to provide turnkey solutions and commit to future roadmaps that have technical risks.

38



Table of Contents

Some of our competitors may be better situated to meet changing customer needs and secure design wins. Increasing competition in the markets in which we operate may negatively impact our revenue and gross margins. For example, competitors with greater financial resources may be able to offer lower prices than us, or they may offer additional products, services or other incentives that we may not be able to match.

We also may experience discriminatory or anti-competitive practices by our competitors that could impede our growth, cause us to incur additional expense or otherwise negatively affect our business. In addition, some of these competitors may use their market power to dissuade our customers from purchasing from us.

In addition, many of our competitors operate and maintain their own fabrication facilities and have longer operating histories, greater name recognition, larger customer bases, and greater sales, marketing and distribution resources than we do.

Moreover, the semiconductor industry has experienced increased consolidation over the past several years. For example, NVIDIA Corporation acquired Mellanox Technologies in April 2020, Infineon acquired Cypress Semiconductors in April 2020, Renesas Electronics Corporation acquired Dialog Semiconductor in August 2021, Analog Devices acquired Maxim Integrated Products in 2021, AMD acquired Xilinx, Inc. in February 2022 and Pensando Systems in May 2022 and Qualcomm acquired Veonner in April 2022. In addition, Broadcom announced plans to acquire VMware in May 2022. Consolidation among our competitors has led, and in the future could lead, to a changing competitive landscape, capabilities and market share, which could put us at a competitive disadvantage and harm our results of operations.

**Our gross margin and results of operations may be adversely affected in the future by a number of factors, including decreases in our average selling prices of products over time, shifts in our product mix, or price increases of certain components or third-party services due to inflation, supply chain constraints, or for other reasons.**

The products we develop and sell are primarily used for high-volume applications. While prices of our products have increased recently due to inflation and additional costs resulting from securing an increase in supply, the prices of our products have historically decreased. We expect that the average unit selling prices of our products will continue to be subject to significant pricing pressures. In addition, our more recently introduced products tend to have higher associated costs because of initial overall development and production expenses. Therefore, over time, we may not be able to maintain or improve our gross margins. Our financial results could suffer if we are unable to offset any reductions in our average selling prices by other cost reductions through efficiencies, introduction of higher margin products and other means.

To attract new customers or retain existing customers, we may offer certain price concessions to certain customers, which could cause our average selling prices and gross margins to decline. In the past, we have reduced the average selling prices of our products in anticipation of future competitive pricing pressures, new product introductions by us or by our competitors and other factors. We expect to continue to have to reduce prices of existing products in the future. Moreover, because of the wide price differences across the markets we serve, the mix and types of performance capabilities of our products sold may affect the average selling prices of our products and have a substantial impact on our revenue and gross margin. We may enter new markets in which a significant amount of competition exists, and this may require us to sell our products with lower gross margins than we earn in our established businesses. If we are successful in growing revenue in these markets, our overall gross margin may decline. Fluctuations in the mix and types of our products may also affect the extent to which we are able to recover the fixed costs and investments associated with a particular product, and as a result may harm our financial results.

Additionally, because we do not operate our own manufacturing, assembly, testing or packaging facilities, we are not able to reduce our costs as rapidly as companies that operate their own facilities and our costs may even increase, which could also reduce our gross margins. Our gross margin could also be impacted, for example, by the following factors: increased costs (including increased costs caused by tariffs, inflation, higher interest rates, or supply chain constraints); loss of cost savings if parts ordering does not correctly anticipate product demand or if the financial health of either our manufacturers partners or our suppliers deteriorates; excess inventory, or inventory holding and obsolescence charges. In addition, we are subject to risks from fluctuating market prices of certain components, which are incorporated into our products or used by our suppliers to manufacture our products. Supplies of these components may from time to time become restricted, or general market factors and conditions such as inflation or supply chain constraints have in the past affected and may in the future affect pricing of such commodities. For example, during the first few quarters of fiscal year 2023 supply shortages in the semiconductor industry of multi-layer complex substrates, IC packaging capacity and fab constraints resulted in increased lead times, inability to meet demand, and increased costs. Any increase in the price of components used in our products will adversely affect our gross margins.

39



Table of Contents

Entry into new markets, such as markets with different business models, as a result of our acquisitions may reduce our gross margin and operating margin. For example, for certain products we use an ASIC model to offer end-to-end solutions for intellectual property, design team, fab and packaging to deliver a tested, yielded product to customers. This business model tends to have a lower gross margin. In addition, the costs related to this type of business model typically include significant NRE (non-recurring engineering) costs that customers pay based on the completion of milestones. Our operating margin may decline if our customers do not agree to pay for NREs, if they do not pay enough to cover the costs we incur in connection with NREs, or non-payment of previously agreed NRE costs. In addition, our operating margin may decline if we are unable to sell products in sufficient volumes to cover the development costs that we have incurred. In addition, the ASIC business model requires us to use third-party intellectual property and we may lose business or experience reputational harm if third parties, including customers, lose confidence in our ability to protect their intellectual property rights.

With respect to risks related to our use of third-party intellectual property, see also, “*We have been named as a party to several legal proceedings and may* *be named in additional ones in the future, including litigation involving our patents and other intellectual property, which could subject us to liability, require us to indemnify our customers, require us to obtain or renew licenses, require us to stop selling our products or force us to redesign our products.*”

WE ARE SUBJECT TO RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH THE RAPID GROWTH OF THE COMPANY AND WITH OUR STRATEGIC TRANSACTIONS

***We may not be able to scale our business quickly enough to meet our customers’ needs or in an efficient manner, which could harm our operating results.***

Over the last few years, we have rapidly increased in size. As a result, we have had to, and expect in the future to continue to need to, appropriately scale our business, internal systems and organization and to continue to improve our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures, to serve our growing customer base. Even if we are able to upgrade our systems and expand our staff, any such expansion will likely be expensive and complex, requiring management’s time and attention. We could also face inefficiencies, reduced productivity or operational failures as a result of our efforts to scale our business. Moreover, there are inherent risks associated with upgrading, improving and expanding our information technology systems. We cannot be sure that the expansion and improvements to our business operations will be fully or effectively implemented on a timely basis, if at all. Any failure of, or delay in, these efforts could negatively impact performance and financial results.

***Recent, current and potential future acquisitions, strategic investments, divestitures, mergers or joint ventures may subject us to significant risks, any of which could harm our business.***

Our long-term strategy has included in the past, and may continue to include in the future, identifying and acquiring, investing in or merging with suitable companies, or divesting certain business lines, assets or activities. In particular, over time, we may acquire, make investments in, or merge with providers of product offerings that complement our business or may terminate or dispose of business lines, assets or activities if they are no longer in alignment with our operational strategy and priorities. This strategy, and our willingness to use cash to pay for such transactions, may be adversely impacted by increasing interest rates.

Mergers, acquisitions and divestitures include a number of risks and present financial, managerial and operational challenges. Given that our resources are limited, any decision to pursue a transaction has opportunity costs; accordingly, if we pursue a particular transaction, we may need to forgo the prospect of entering into other transactions or making other capital allocation decisions that could help us achieve our strategic objectives.

Any acquired business, technology, service or product could significantly underperform relative to our expectations. Our acquisitions may not further our business strategy as we expected, we may not integrate an acquired company or technology as successfully as we expected, we may impose our business practices that adversely impact the acquired business or we may overpay for, or otherwise not realize the expected return on our investments, each or all of which could adversely affect our business or operating results and potentially cause impairment to assets that we recorded as a part of an acquisition including intangible assets and goodwill. In addition, the use of our stock to finance an acquisition, will result in an increase in the number of outstanding shares and will reduce the ownership percentage of each of our outstanding stockholders.

When we decide to sell assets or a business, we may have difficulty selling on acceptable terms in a timely manner or at all. These circumstances could delay the achievement of our strategic objectives or cause us to incur additional expense, or we may sell a business at a price or on terms that are less favorable than we had anticipated, resulting in a loss on the transaction.

40



Table of Contents

If we do enter into agreements with respect to acquisitions, divestitures, or other transactions, these transactions, or parts of these transactions, may fail to be completed due to factors such as: failure to obtain regulatory or other approvals; disputes or litigation; or difficulties obtaining financing for the transaction. In addition, such transactions are increasingly being subjected to regulatory review and other burdens, which could delay the closing of any transaction and greatly increase the costs related to such transaction.

If we fail to complete a transaction, we may nonetheless have incurred significant expenses in connection with such transaction. Failure to complete a pending transaction may result in negative publicity and a negative perception of us among the investment community.

In addition, we used a significant portion of our cash and incurred substantial indebtedness in connection with the financing of our acquisition of Inphi, which was completed in fiscal 2022. Our use of cash to fund our acquisitions has reduced our liquidity and may (i) limit our flexibility in responding to other business opportunities and (ii) increase our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions. Furthermore, the financing agreements in connection with our outstanding indebtedness contain negative covenants, limitations on indebtedness, liens, sale and leaseback transactions and mergers and other fundamental changes. Our ability to comply with these negative covenants can be affected by events beyond our control. Our indebtedness and these negative covenants will also have the effect, among other things, of limiting our ability to obtain additional financing, if needed, limiting our flexibility in the conduct of our business and making us more vulnerable to economic downturns and adverse competitive and industry conditions. In addition, a breach of the negative covenants could result in an event of default with respect to the indebtedness, which, if not cured or waived, could result in the indebtedness becoming immediately due and payable and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or operating results. See also, *“We are subject to risks related to our debt obligations.”*

For all these reasons, our pursuit of an acquisition, investment, divestiture, merger or joint venture could cause our actual results to differ materially from those anticipated.

WE ARE VULNERABLE TO PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT AND MANUFACTURING-RELATED RISKS

**We rely on our manufacturing partners for the manufacture, assembly, testing and packaging of our products, and the failure of any of these third-party vendors to deliver products or otherwise perform as requested or to be able to fulfill our orders could damage our relationships with our customers, decrease our sales and limit our ability to grow our business.**

We do not have our own manufacturing, assembly or packaging facilities and have very limited in-house testing facilities. Therefore, we currently rely on several third-party manufacturing partners to produce our products. We also currently rely on several third-party assembly, testing and packaging subcontractors to assemble, package and test our products. This exposes us to a variety of risks, including the following:

Regional Concentration

Most of our products are manufactured by third-party foundries located in Taiwan, and other sources are located in China, Germany, South Korea, Singapore and the United States. In addition, substantially all of our third-party assembly, testing and packaging facilities are located in China, Malaysia, Singapore, Taiwan and Canada. Because of the geographic concentration of these third-party foundries, as well as our assembly, testing and packaging subcontractors, we are exposed to the risk that their operations may be disrupted by regional events including, for example, droughts, earthquakes (particularly in Taiwan and elsewhere in the Pacific Rim close to fault lines), tsunamis or typhoons, severe storms, power outages, or by actual or threatened public health emergencies such as the COVID-19 pandemic and future pandemics, or by political, social or economic instability, or by geopolitical tensions and conflicts. For example, we were impacted by COVID outbreaks in Asia in the first half of fiscal 2023 that resulted in closed factories, clogged ports and a shortage of workers as officials imposed lockdowns and mass testing requirements. In the case of such an event, our revenue, cost of goods sold and results of operations may be negatively impacted. In addition, there are limited numbers of alternative foundries capable of producing advanced technologies and identifying and implementing alternative manufacturing facilities would be time consuming. Although there is a movement in the U.S. to build more foundries locally and the U.S. government is providing funds or other incentives for certain companies to do so, we do not expect that such foundries will be available to us to produce advanced technologies any time soon, if ever. If we need to utilize alternate manufacturing facilities, either in Taiwan or elsewhere, we could experience significant expenses and delays in product shipments, which could harm our results of operations.

41



Table of Contents

No Guarantee of Capacity or Supply

The ability of each of our manufacturing partners to provide us with materials and services is limited by its available capacity and existing obligations. When demand is strong, availability of our partners' capacity may be constrained or not available, and with certain exceptions our vendors are not obligated to perform services or supply products to us for any specific period, in any specific quantities, or at any specific price, except as may be provided in a particular purchase order. We place our orders on the basis of our customers’ purchase orders or our forecast of customer demand, and most of our manufacturing partners can allocate capacity to the production of other companies’ products and reduce deliveries to us on short notice. It is possible that their customers that are larger and better financed than we are or that have long-term agreements with our main foundries may induce them to reallocate capacity to those customers. Most of our manufacturing partners may reallocate capacity to their customers offering them a better margin or rate of return than provided by us. This reallocation could impair our ability to secure the supply of components that we need. Moreover, if any of our third-party manufacturing partners or other suppliers are unable to secure the necessary raw materials from their suppliers, lose benefits under material agreements, experience power outages or labor shortages, or lack sufficient capacity to manufacture our products, encounter financial difficulties or suffer any other disruption or reduction in efficiency, we may encounter supply delays or disruptions, which could harm our business or results of operations.

There are a very limited number of foundries and consolidation of the foundries that provide services to us or to the semiconductor industry due to bankruptcy or through business combinations, including mergers, asset acquisitions and strategic partnerships may adversely impact us. A foundry, supplier or other manufacturing partner could become unavailable to us if it is acquired by a competitor or a large company that may change the scope of the offerings. Or a foundry may not be suitable for us if it does not invest in, or have the ability to manufacture, advanced technologies. In particular, as we and others in our industry transition to smaller geometries, our manufacturing partners may be supply constrained or may charge premiums for these advanced technologies, which may harm our business or results of operations. See also, “*We may experience increased actual and opportunity costs as a result of our* *transition to smaller geometry process technologies.*” In addition, a foundry or supplier may become unavailable to us as a result of economic or politicalinstability. Any disruption to our manufacturing partners could result in a material decline in our revenue, net income and cash flow.

We have in the past including in the first few quarters of fiscal year 2023, and may in the future, experience a number of industry-wide supply constraints affecting the type of high complexity products we provide for data infrastructure. These supply constraints have impacted, and are expected in the future to impact, the kitting process for our products. These supply challenges have in the past, and may in the future, limit our ability to fully satisfy demand for some of our products.

While we attempt to create multiple sources for our products, most of our products are not manufactured at more than one foundry at any given time, and our products typically are designed to be manufactured in a specific process at only one of these foundries. Accordingly, if one of our foundries is unable to provide us with components as needed, it would be difficult for us to transition the manufacture of our products to other foundries, and we could experience significant delays in securing sufficient supplies of those components. Any disruption to our or foundry partners could result in a material decline in our revenue, net income and cash flow. In addition, our assembly, testing and packaging partners may be single sourced and it may be difficult for us to transition to other manufacturing partners for these services.

In order to secure sufficient capacity when demand is high and to mitigate the risks described in the foregoing paragraph, we have entered into, and in the future may enter into, various arrangements with certain manufacturing partners or other suppliers that could be costly and harm our results of operations, such as nonrefundable deposits with, or loans to, such parties in exchange for capacity commitments, or contracts that commit us to purchase specified quantities of components over extended periods. We may not be able to make such arrangements in a timely fashion or at all, and any arrangements may be costly, reduce our financial flexibility, and not be on terms favorable to us. Moreover, if we are able to secure capacity, we may be obligated to use all of that capacity or incur penalties. These penalties may be expensive and could harm our financial results.

During the first few quarters of fiscal year 2023, supply shortages in the semiconductor industry of multi-layer complex substrates, IC packaging capacity, and specific wafer process node constraints resulted in increased lead times, inability to meet demand, and increased costs. Because of the geographic concentration of some of these suppliers, we are exposed to the risk that their operations may be disrupted by regional events including droughts, earthquakes (particularly in Taiwan and elsewhere in the Pacific Rim close to fault lines), tsunamis or typhoons, severe storms, power outages, or by actual or threatened public health emergencies such as the COVID-19 pandemic, or by political, social or economic instability. In addition, while the Russian invasion of Ukraine has not had a direct material impact on us due to our limited sales to Russia and Ukraine, we are unable to predict the indirect impact this conflict will have on us due to impacts on the supply chain, global and domestic economies, interest rates and stock markets.

42



Table of Contents

Uncertain Yields and Quality

The fabrication of our products is a complex and technically demanding process. Our technology is transitioning from planar to FINFET transistors. This transition may result in longer qualification cycles and lower yields. Our manufacturing partners have from time to time experienced manufacturing defects and lower manufacturing yields, which are difficult to detect at an early stage of the manufacturing process and may be time consuming and expensive to correct. Changes in manufacturing processes or the inadvertent use of defective or contaminated materials by our foundries could result in lower than anticipated manufacturing yields or unacceptable performance. In addition, we may face lower manufacturing yields and reduced quality in the process of ramping up and diversifying our manufacturing partners. Poor yields from our partners, or defects, integration issues or other performance problems with our products could cause us significant customer relations and business reputation problems, harm our financial performance and result in financial or other damages to our customers. Our customers could also seek damages in connection with product liability claims, which would likely be time consuming and costly to defend. In addition, defects could result in significant costs. See also, *“Costs related to defective products could have a* *material adverse effect on us.”*

Because we rely on outside manufacturing partners, we have a reduced ability to directly control product delivery schedules and quality assurance, which has in the past and may in the future result in product shortages or quality assurance problems that delay shipments or increase costs.

Commodity Prices

We are also subject to risk from increasing or fluctuating market prices of certain commodity raw materials, including gold and copper, which are incorporated into our end products or used by our suppliers to manufacture our end products. Supplies for such commodities have from time to time become restricted, or general market factors and conditions have in the past affected and may in the future affect pricing of such commodities (such as inflation or supply chain constraints).

**We may experience increased actual and opportunity costs as a result of our transition to smaller geometry process technologies.**

In order to remain competitive, we have transitioned, and expect to continue to transition, our semiconductor products to increasingly smaller line width geometries. We periodically evaluate the benefits, on a product-by-product basis, of migrating to smaller geometry process technologies. We also evaluate the costs of migrating to smaller geometry process technologies including both actual costs such as increased mask costs and wafer costs and increased costs related to EDA tools and the opportunity costs related to the technologies we choose to forego. These transitions are imperative for us to be competitive with the rest of the industry and to target some of our product development in high growth areas to these advanced nodes, which has resulted in significant initial design and development costs.

We have been, and may continue to be, dependent on our relationships with our manufacturing partners to transition to smaller geometry processes successfully. We cannot ensure that the partners we use will be able to effectively manage any future transitions. In addition, there are a very limited number of foundries capable of producing advanced technologies, and identifying and implementing alternative manufacturing facilities would be time consuming. If we or any of our partners experience significant delays in a future transition or fail to efficiently implement a transition, we could experience reduced manufacturing yields, delays in product deliveries and increased expenses, all of which could harm our relationships with our customers and our results of operations.

As smaller geometry processes become more prevalent, we expect to continue to integrate greater levels of functionality, as well as customer and third-party intellectual property, into our products. However, we may not be able to achieve higher levels of design integration or deliver new integrated products on a timely basis, if at all. Moreover, even if we are able to achieve higher levels of design integration, such integration may have a short-term adverse impact on our results of operations, as we may reduce our revenue by integrating the functionality of multiple chips into a single chip.

43



Table of Contents

**We rely on our customers to design our products into their systems, and the nature of the design process requires us to incur expenses prior to customer commitments to use our products or recognizing revenues associated with those expenses which may adversely affect our financial results.**

One of our primary focuses is on winning competitive bid selection processes, known as “design wins,” to develop products for use in our customers’ products. We devote significant time and resources in working with our customers’ system designers to understand their future needs and to provide products that we believe will meet those needs and these bid selection processes can be lengthy. If a customer’s system designer initially chooses a competitor’s product, it becomes significantly more difficult for us to sell our products for use in that system because changing suppliers can involve significant cost, time, effort and risk for our customers. Thus, our failure to win a competitive bid can result in our foregoing revenues from a given customer’s product line for the life of that product. In addition, design opportunities may be infrequent or delayed. Our ability to compete in the future will depend, in large part, on our ability to design products to ensure compliance with our customers’ and potential customers’ specifications. We expect to invest significant time and resources and to incur significant expenses to design our products to ensure compliance with relevant specifications.

We often incur significant expenditures in the development of a new product without any assurance that our customers’ system designers will select our product for use in their applications. We often are required to anticipate which product designs will generate demand in advance of our customers expressly indicating a need for that particular design. Even if our customers’ system designers select our products, a substantial period of time will elapse before we generate revenues related to the significant expenses we have incurred.

The reasons for this delay generally include the following elements of our product sales and development cycle timeline and related influences:

* our customers usually require a comprehensive technical evaluation of our products before they incorporate them into their designs;
* it can take from six months to three years from the time our products are selected to commence commercial shipments; and
* our customers may experience changed market conditions or product development issues.

The resources devoted to product development and sales and marketing may not generate material revenue for us, and from time to time, we may need to write off excess and obsolete inventory if we have produced product in anticipation of expected demand. We may spend resources on the development of products that our customers may not adopt. If we incur significant expenses and investments in inventory in the future that we are not able to recover, and we are not able to compensate for those expenses, our operating results could be adversely affected. In addition, if we sell our products at reduced prices in anticipation of cost reductions but still hold higher cost products in inventory, our operating results would be harmed.

Additionally, even if system designers use our products in their systems, we cannot assure you that these systems will be commercially successful or that we will receive significant revenue from the sales of our products for those systems. As a result, we may be unable to accurately forecast the volume and timing of our orders and revenues associated with any new product introductions.

We have in the past, and may continue to, make custom or semi-custom products on an exclusive basis for some of our customers for a negotiated period of time. The percentage of our sales related to custom or semi-custom products has been increasing over the last few years. Any revenue from sales of our custom or semi-custom products is directly related to sales of the third-party customer’s products and reflective of their success in the market. We have no control over the marketing efforts of these third-party customers and can't make any assurances that sales of their products will be successful in current or future years. In addition, if these customers are bought by our competitors or other third parties, they may terminate agreements related to these custom or semi-custom products or otherwise limit our access to technology necessary for the production of these products. As a result, there may be no other customers for these products due to their custom or semi-custom nature. Consequently, we may not fully realize our expectations for custom or semi-custom product revenue and our operating results may be adversely affected.

Additionally, failure of our customers to agree to pay for NRE (non-recurring engineering) costs or failure to pay enough to cover the costs we incur in connection with NREs, or non-payment of previously agreed NRE costs due to us, can harm our financial results. See also, “Research and Development” under Results of Operations.

44



Table of Contents

**If we are unable to develop and introduce new and enhanced products that achieve market acceptance in a timely and cost-effective manner, our results of operations and competitive position will be harmed.**

Our future success will depend on our ability to develop and introduce new products and enhancements to our existing products that address customer requirements, in a timely and cost-effective manner and are competitive as to a variety of factors. For example, we must successfully identify customer requirements and design, develop and produce products on time that compete effectively as to price, functionality and performance. We sell products in markets that are characterized by rapid technological change, evolving industry standards, frequent new product introductions, and increasing demand for higher levels of integration and smaller process geometries.

In addition, the development of new semiconductor solutions is highly complex and, due to a variety of factors, including supply chain cross-dependencies, dependencies on EDA and similar tools, dependencies on the use of third party, business partner or customer intellectual property, collaboration and synchronization requirements with business partners and customers, requirements to establish new manufacturing, testing, assembly and packing processes, and other factors, we may experience delays in completing the design, development, production and introduction of our new products. Any delays could result in increased development costs, hurt our customer relationships including our ability to win new designs, resulting in lost potential future revenue, or impact our ability to allocate resources to other projects. See also, *“We rely on our manufacturing partners for the manufacture,* *assembly, testing and packaging of our products, and the failure of any of these third-party vendors to deliver products or otherwise perform as requested*

*or to be able to fulfill our orders could damage our relationships with our customers, decrease our sales and limit our ability to grow our business”* foradditional information on the impacts of supply chain cross-dependencies on our business.

Our ability to adapt to changes and to anticipate future standards, and the rate of adoption and acceptance of those standards, will be a significant factor in maintaining or improving our competitive position and prospects for growth. We may also have to incur substantial unanticipated costs to comply with these new standards. Our success will also depend on the ability of our customers to develop new products and enhance existing products for the markets they serve and to introduce and promote those products successfully and in a timely manner. Even if we and our customers introduce new and enhanced products to the market, those products may not achieve market acceptance.

**Some of our customers require our products and our third-party manufacturing partners to undergo a lengthy and expensive qualification process which does not assure product sales. If we are unsuccessful or delayed in qualifying these products with a customer, our business and operating results would suffer.**

Prior to purchasing our products, some of our customers require that both our products and our third-party manufacturing partners undergo extensive qualification processes, which involve testing of our products in the customers’ systems, as well as testing for reliability. This qualification process can take several months and qualification of a product by a customer does not assure any sales of the product to that customer. Even after successful qualification and sales of a product to a customer, a subsequent revision in our third party manufacturing partners’ process or our selection of a new supplier may require a new qualification process with our customers, which may result in delays and in our holding excess or obsolete inventory. After our products are qualified, it can take several months or more before the customer commences volume production of components or systems that incorporate our products. Despite these uncertainties, we devote substantial resources, including design, engineering, sales, marketing and management efforts, to qualify our products with customers in anticipation of sales. If we are unsuccessful or delayed in qualifying these products with a customer, sales of the products to the customer may be precluded or delayed, which may impede our growth and cause our business to suffer.

**Costs related to defective products could have a material adverse effect on us.**

We make highly complex semiconductor solutions and, accordingly, there is a risk of defects in our products. Such defects can give rise to the significant costs noted below. Moreover, since the cost of replacing defective products is often much higher than the value of the products themselves, we are subject to damage claims from customers in excess of the amounts they pay us for our products, including consequential damages. We also face exposure to potential liability resulting from the fact that our customers typically integrate the semiconductor solutions we sell into numerous consumer products, including automobiles. We are exposed to product liability claims if our semiconductor solutions or the consumer products integrated with our semiconductor solutions (such as automobiles), malfunction and lead to personal injury or death. In addition, our customers may issue recalls on their products if they prove to be defective or make compensatory payments in accordance with industry or business practice or in order to maintain good customer relationships. If such recalls or payments are the result of a defect in one of our products, our customers may seek to recover all or a portion of their losses from us. Recalls of our customers’ products in certain end-markets, such as with our automotive and base station customers, may cause us to incur significant costs.

45



Table of Contents

In addition, despite our testing procedures, we cannot ensure that errors will not be found in new products or releases after commencement of commercial shipments in the future. Such errors could result in:

* loss of or delay in market acceptance of our products;
* material recall and replacement costs;
* delay in revenue recognition or loss of revenue;
* writing down the inventory of defective products;
* the diversion of the attention of our engineering personnel from product development efforts;
* our having to defend against litigation related to defective products or related property damage or personal injury; and
* damage to our reputation in the industry that could adversely affect our relationships with our customers.

In addition, the process of identifying a recalled product in devices that have been widely distributed may be lengthy and require significant resources. We may have difficulty identifying the end customers of the defective products in the field, which may cause us to incur significant replacement costs, contract damage claims from our customers and further reputational harm. Any of these problems could materially and adversely affect our results of operations.

Despite our best efforts, security vulnerabilities may exist with respect to our products. Mitigation techniques designed to address such security vulnerabilities, including software and firmware updates or other preventative measures, may not operate as intended or effectively resolve such vulnerabilities. Software and firmware updates and/or other mitigation efforts may result in performance issues, system instability, data loss or corruption, unpredictable system behavior, or the theft of data by third parties, any of which could significantly harm our business and reputation. See also, *“We may*

*be unable to protect our intellectual property, which would negatively affect our ability to compete” and “Cyber security risks could adversely affect our business and disrupt our operations.”*

**We rely on third-party distributors and manufacturers’ representatives and the failure of these distributors and manufacturers’ representatives to perform as expected could reduce our future sales.**

From time to time, we enter into relationships with distributors and manufacturers’ representatives to sell our products, and we are unable to predict the extent to which these partners will be successful in marketing and selling our products. Moreover, many of our distributors and manufacturers’ representatives also market and sell competing products, and may terminate their relationships with us at any time. Our future performance will also depend, in part, on our ability to attract additional distributors or manufacturers’ representatives that will be able to market and support our products effectively, especially in markets in which we have not previously distributed our products. If we cannot retain or attract distributors or manufacturers’ representatives, or if any of our distributors or manufacturer’s representatives are unsuccessful in marketing and selling our products or terminate their relationships with us, our sales and results of operations will be harmed.

46



Table of Contents

WE OPERATE GLOBALLY AND ARE SUBJECT TO SIGNIFICANT RISKS IN MANY JURISDICTIONS

**Adverse changes in the political, regulatory and economic policies of governments in connection with trade with China and Chinese customers have reduced the demand for our products and damaged our business.**

Regulatory activity, such as tariffs, export controls and sanctions, economic sanctions, and related laws have in the past and may continue to materially limit our ability to make sales to customers in China, which has in the past and may continue to harm our results of operations, reputation and financial condition. Moreover, to the extent the governments of China, the United States or other countries seek to promote use of domestically produced products or to reduce the dependence upon or use of products from another (sometimes referred to as “decoupling”), they may adopt or apply regulations or policies that have the effect of reducing business opportunities for us. Such actions may take the form of specific restrictions on particular customers, products, technology areas, or business combinations. For example in the area of investments and mergers and acquisitions, the United States has recently announced new requirements for approval by the United States government of outbound investments; and the approval by China regulatory authorities is required for business combinations of companies that conduct business in China over specific thresholds, regardless of where those businesses are based. Restrictions may also be imposed based on whether the supplier is considered unreliable or a security risk. For example, the Chinese government adopted a law that would restrict purchases from suppliers deemed to be “unreliable suppliers”. In May 2023, the Cyberspace Administration of China banned the sale of Micron's products to certain entities in China and stated that such products pose significant security risks to China's critical information infrastructure supply chain and national security. Then in July 2023, China announced restrictions on the export of gallium and geranium, both of which are used in the manufacture of semiconductors, stating that such restrictions are intended to protect China’s national security. While we don’t expect these recently announced restrictions to materially impact us, any export restrictions reducing our ability to manufacture our products can adversely impact our revenues, profits and results of operations.

Concerns that semiconductors are necessary for national security, manufacturing and critical infrastructure, as well as concerns of their potential use to restrict human rights, has led to increased U.S. export restrictions impacting sales of semiconductors and semiconductor technology to China or specific customers in China. For example, the addition of certain companies to the Entity List, which places export restrictions on certain foreign persons or entities by the U.S. Department of Commerce’s Bureau of Industry and Security, has dampened demand for our products. Due to the U.S. government restricting sales to certain customers in China, sales to some customers require licenses for us to export our products; however, in the past some of these licenses have been delayed or denied, and there can be no assurances that requests for future licenses will be approved by the U.S. government. In addition, certain existing export licenses to China may be revoked due to changes in U.S. government policy. In February 2022, the U.S. National Science and Technology Council published an updated list of critical and emerging technologies, which includes semiconductors, as part of an ongoing effort to identify advanced technologies that are potentially significant to U.S. national security, which could result in more stringent export controls or a greater number of our products requiring a license for export to China. In addition, in October 2022, the U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of Industry and Security released new controls on the export of advanced computing and semiconductor manufacturing items to China as well as transactions related to supercomputer end-uses in China with the aim of addressing U.S. national security and foreign policy concerns. The regulations published in October 2022 include new restrictions on U.S. persons with respect to activities that are not subject to the Export Administration Regulations (“EAR”), which differs from the agency’s historical approach of controlling items that are subject to the EAR, and could further restrict our engagement in the China market. Export restrictions reducing our sales of products to China, have in the past and can adversely impact our revenues, profits and results of operations.

In addition to direct impacts on our products there may be indirect impacts to our business that we cannot easily quantify such as the fact that export restrictions may also impact some of our other customers’ products that incorporate ours as a component, or that may cause customers to develop their own products or solutions instead of purchasing from us or to acquire products or solutions from our competitors or other third-party sources. Moreover, concerns that U.S. companies may not be reliable suppliers as a result of the foregoing and other actions has caused, and may in the future cause, some of our customers in China to amass large inventories of our products well in advance of need or cause some of our customers to replace our products in favor of products from other suppliers. This can adversely affect accurately assessing our current and future demand for our products and our business.

Most of our products are manufactured by third-party foundries located in Taiwan. In addition to restrictions imposed by the United States or China on exports or imports from one another, we may be adversely impacted by export restrictions, labeling requirements or other trade related issues or disputes, or political conflicts or tensions between China and Taiwan as these restrictions and requirements could impact or delay the delivery of our products to our customers in China.

47



Table of Contents

We typically sell products to customers in China pursuant to purchase orders rather than long term purchase commitments. Some customers in China may be able to cancel or defer purchase orders on short notice without incurring a penalty and, therefore, they may be more likely to do so while the tariffs

and trade restrictions are in effect. See also, the Risk Factor entitled *“We are subject to order and shipment uncertainties. If we are unable to accurately* *predict customer demand, we may hold excess or obsolete inventory, which would reduce our gross margin. Conversely, we may have insufficient inventory or be unable to obtain the supplies or contract manufacturing capacity to meet that demand or be unable to obtain the supplies or contract manufacturing capacity to meet that demand, which would result in lost revenue opportunities and potential loss of market share as well as damaged customer relationships.”*

**Changes to U.S. or foreign tax, trade policy, tariff and import/export regulations may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.**

Changes in U.S. or foreign international tax, social, political, regulatory and economic conditions or in laws and policies governing foreign trade, manufacturing, development and investment in the territories or countries where we currently sell our products or conduct our business have in the past and could in the future adversely affect our business. For example, while the Russian invasion of Ukraine (including related export and other business sanctions on Russia) has not had a material impact on us due to our limited sales to Russia and Ukraine, we are unable to predict the indirect impact this conflict will have on us through impacts to the supply chain, the global and domestic economies, interest rates or stock markets. The U.S. government has in the past, and may in the future, instituted or proposed changes in trade policies that included the negotiation or termination of trade agreements, the imposition of higher tariffs on imports into the U.S., economic sanctions on individuals, corporations or countries, and other government regulations affecting trade between the U.S. and other countries where we conduct our business. Any new tariffs and other changes in U.S. trade policy could trigger retaliatory actions by affected countries, and certain foreign governments have instituted or are considering imposing trade sanctions on certain U.S. goods.

In addition, the U.S. government has in the past, and may in the future, adopted policies that discourage corporations from outsourcing manufacturing and production activities to foreign jurisdictions, including through tariffs or penalties on goods manufactured outside the U.S., which required us to change the way we conduct business. Political changes and trends such as populism, protectionism, economic nationalism and sentiment toward multinational companies and resulting changes to trade, tax or other laws and policies may be disruptive to our businesses. These changes in U.S. and foreign laws and policies have the potential to adversely impact the U.S. economy or certain sectors thereof, our industry and the global demand for our

products, and as a result, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. See also, *“Adverse changes in* *the political and economic policies of the U.S. government in connection with trade with China have reduced the demand for our products and damaged our business”* and *“Changes in existing taxation benefits, tax rules or tax practices may adversely affect our financial results.”*

**We face additional risks due to the extent of our global operations since a majority of our products, and those of many of our customers, are manufactured and sold outside of the United States. The occurrence of any or a combination of the additional risks described below would significantly and negatively impact our business and results of operations.**

A substantial portion of our business is conducted outside of the United States and, as a result, we are subject to foreign business, political and economic risks. Most of our products are manufactured by our manufacturing partners outside of the United States. Most of our current qualified integrated circuit foundries are located in the same region within Taiwan. In addition, our primary assembly, testing and packaging subcontractors are located in the Pacific Rim region. For example, a substantial amount of our revenue is derived from products manufactured in Taiwan and as a result, disruptions to business in Taiwan, whether political, military, natural disasters or other events will adversely impact our business. In addition, many of our customers are located outside of the United States, primarily in Asia, which further exposes us to foreign risks. Sales shipped to customers with operations in Asia represented approximately 68% and 76% of our net revenue in the three months ended July 29, 2023 and July 30, 2022, respectively.

We also have substantial operations outside of the United States. We anticipate that our manufacturing, assembly, testing, packaging and sales outside of the United States will continue to account for a substantial portion of our operations and revenue in future periods.

Accordingly, we are subject to risks associated with international operations, including:

* political, social and economic instability, military hostilities including invasions, wars, terrorism, political unrest, boycotts, curtailment of trade and other business restrictions;
* volatile global economic conditions, including downturns or recessions in which some competitors may become more aggressive in their pricing practices, which would adversely impact our gross margin;

48



Table of Contents

* compliance with domestic and foreign export and import regulations, including any pending changes thereto, and difficulties in obtaining and complying with domestic and foreign export, import and other governmental approvals, permits and licenses;
* local laws and practices that favor local companies, including business practices that are prohibited by the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other anti-corruption laws and regulations;
* difficulties in staffing, managing or closing foreign operations;
* natural disasters or other events, including droughts or other water shortages, earthquakes, fires, tsunamis and floods, or power outages;
* trade restrictions, higher tariffs, worsening trade relationship between the United States and China, or changes in cross border taxation, particularly in light of the tariffs imposed by the U.S. government;
* transportation and port related delays;
* difficulties in obtaining, managing or terminating foreign distributors;
* less effective protection of intellectual property than is afforded to us in the United States or other developed countries;
* inadequate local infrastructure;
* actual or threatened public health emergencies such as the COVID-19 pandemic on our operations, employees, customers and suppliers; and
* exposure to local banking, currency control and other financial-related risks.

As a result of having global operations, the sudden disruption of the supply chain and/or disruption of the manufacture of our customer’s products caused by events outside of our control has in the past and may in the future impact our results of operations by impairing our ability to timely and efficiently deliver our products. See also, *“We rely on our manufacturing partners for the manufacture, assembly, testing and packaging of our products,*

*and the failure of any of these third-party vendors to deliver products or otherwise perform as requested or to be able to fulfill our orders could damage our relationships with our customers, decrease our sales and limit our ability to grow our business.”*

Moreover, the international nature of our business subjects us to risk associated with the fluctuation of the U.S. dollar versus foreign currencies. Decreases in the value of the U.S. dollar versus currencies in jurisdictions where we have large fixed costs, or where our third-party manufacturing partners have significant costs, will increase the cost of such operations which could harm our results of operations. In addition, an appreciation of the U.S. dollar relative to the local currency could reduce sales of our products.

WE ARE SUBJECT TO RISKS RELATED TO OUR DEBT OBLIGATIONS

**Our indebtedness could adversely affect our financial condition and our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations and limit our ability to react to changes in the economy or our industry.**

We paid the cash portion of the consideration for the Inphi acquisition and other fees and expenses required to be paid in connection with the transaction from cash on hand and borrowings. On the closing date of the Inphi acquisition, the entire principal amount was funded and incurred in respect of the $1.75 billion senior unsecured term loan facility, comprised of a $875.0 million 3-year term loan tranche (the “3-Year Tranche Loan”) and a $875.0 million 5-year term loan tranche (the “5-Year Tranche Loan,” and collectively with the 3-Year Tranche Loan, the “2024 and 2026 Term Loans”). The 2024 and 2026 Term Loans are evidenced by a credit agreement, dated December 7, 2020 (the “2024 and 2026 Term Loan Agreement”). On April 14, 2023, we entered into the First Amendment to the 2024 and 2026 Term Loan Agreement which amends the existing agreement to, among other things, adopt SOFR interest rates and conform the maximum leverage ratio financial covenant with our revolving credit agreement. As of July 29, 2023, we had a balance of $1.5 billion on the 2024 and 2026 Term Loans.

In addition to the 2024 and 2026 Term Loan Agreement, on December 7, 2020, we entered into a revolving credit agreement which was amended and restated on April 14, 2023 (as amended and restated the “2023 Revolving Credit Facility” and together with the 2024 and 2026 Term Loan Agreement, the “Credit Agreements”), which 2023 Revolving Credit Facility now provides up to $1.0 billion in the form of revolving loans. During the first quarter of fiscal 2024, we drew down $200.0 million on the 2023 Revolving Credit facility that remained outstanding as at July 29, 2023.

49



Table of Contents

On April 12, 2021, we completed a private offering of (i) $500.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2026 Senior Notes, (ii) $750.0 million

aggregate principal amount of 2028 Senior Notes and (iii) $750.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2031 Senior Notes (collectively, the “Senior

Notes”). In addition, on May 4, 2021, we completed a private exchange offer where we exchanged most of the notes issued by Marvell Technology Group

Ltd. (collectively, the “MTG Senior Notes”) for $433.9 million aggregate principal amount of 2023 Senior Notes and $479.5 million aggregate principal

amount of 2028 Senior Notes issued by us (the “MTI Senior Notes”) (together with the Senior Notes, the “Notes”). As of July 29, 2023, we had $2.0 billion

aggregate principal amount of the Senior Notes outstanding and $479.4 million in aggregate principal amount of the MTI Senior Notes outstanding and

$20.5 million aggregate principal amount of the MTG Senior Notes outstanding. As of June 2023, the 2023 Senior Notes referenced above were no longer

outstanding. On October 8, 2021 and December 16, 2021, we completed registered exchange offers for each series of Notes. The terms of the new notes

issued in the exchange offers are substantially identical to the Notes, except that the new notes are registered under the Securities Act and the transfer

restrictions and registration rights applicable to the Notes do not apply to the new notes.

Our indebtedness could have important consequences to us including:

* increasing our vulnerability to adverse general economic and industry conditions;
* requiring us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to payments on our indebtedness, thereby reducing the availability of our cash flow to fund working capital, capital expenditures, research and development efforts, execution of our business strategy, acquisitions and other general corporate purposes;
* limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in the economy and the semiconductor industry;
* placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors with less indebtedness;
* exposing us to interest rate risk to the extent of our variable rate indebtedness, particularly in the current environment of rising interest rates; and
* making it more difficult to borrow additional funds in the future to fund growth, acquisitions, working capital, capital expenditures and other purposes.

Although the Credit Agreements contain restrictions on our ability to incur additional indebtedness and the indentures governing the Notes (together, the “Notes Indentures”) contain restrictions on creating liens and entering into certain sale-leaseback transactions, these restrictions are subject to a number of qualifications and exceptions, and the additional indebtedness, liens or sale-leaseback transactions incurred in compliance with these restrictions could be substantial.

The Credit Agreements, the Notes Indentures and the indenture governing the MTI Senior Notes contain customary events of default upon the occurrence of which, after any applicable grace period, the lenders would have the ability to immediately declare the loans due and payable in whole or in part. In such event, we may not have sufficient available cash to repay such debt at the time it becomes due, or be able to refinance such debt on acceptable terms or at all. Any of the foregoing could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

**Adverse changes to our debt ratings could negatively affect our ability to raise additional capital.**

We receive debt ratings from the major credit rating agencies in the United States. Factors that may impact our credit ratings include debt levels, planned asset purchases or sales and near-term and long-term production growth opportunities. Liquidity, asset quality, cost structure, reserve mix and commodity pricing levels could also be considered by the rating agencies. The applicable margins with respect to the loans incurred under the Credit Agreements will vary based on the applicable public ratings assigned to the indebtedness by Moody's Investors Service, Inc., Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC, Fitch’s and any successor to each such rating agency business. A ratings downgrade could adversely impact our ability to access debt markets in the future and increase the cost of current or future debt and may adversely affect our share price.

**The Credit Agreements and the Notes Indentures impose restrictions on our business.**

The Credit Agreements and the Notes Indentures each contains a number of covenants imposing restrictions on our business. These restrictions may affect our ability to operate our business and may limit our ability to take advantage of potential business opportunities as they arise. The restrictions, among other things, restrict our ability and our subsidiaries’ ability to create or incur certain liens, incur or guarantee additional indebtedness, merge or consolidate with other companies, pay dividends, transfer or sell assets and make restricted payments. These restrictions are subject to a number of limitations and exceptions set forth in the Credit Agreements and the Notes Indentures. Our ability to meet the leverage ratio set forth in the Credit Agreements may be affected by events beyond our control.

50



Table of Contents

The foregoing restrictions could limit our ability to plan for, or react to, changes in market conditions or our capital needs. We do not know whether we will be granted waivers under, or amendments to, our Credit Agreements or to the Notes Indentures if for any reason we are unable to meet these requirements, or whether we will be able to refinance our indebtedness on terms acceptable to us, or at all.

**We may be unable to generate the cash flow to service our debt obligations.**

We may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow to enable us to service our indebtedness, including the Notes, or to make anticipated capital expenditures. Our ability to pay our expenses and satisfy our debt obligations, refinance our debt obligations and fund planned capital expenditures will depend on our future performance, which will be affected by general economic, financial, competitive, legislative, regulatory and other factors beyond our control. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow from operations or to borrow sufficient funds in the future to service our debt, we may be required to sell assets, reduce capital expenditures, refinance all or a portion of our existing debt (including the Notes) or obtain additional financing. We cannot assure you that we will be able to refinance our debt, sell assets or borrow more money on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we cannot make scheduled payments on our debt, we will be in default and holders of our debt could declare all outstanding principal and interest to be due and payable, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. In addition, a material default on our indebtedness could suspend our eligibility to register securities using certain registration statement forms under SEC guidelines that permit incorporation by reference of substantial information regarding us, potentially hindering our ability to raise capital through the issuance of our securities and increasing our costs of registration.

**We may, under certain circumstances, be required to repurchase the Notes at the option of the holder.**

We will be required to repurchase the Notes at the option of each holder upon the occurrence of a change of control repurchase event as defined in the Notes Indentures. However, we may not have sufficient funds to repurchase the Notes in cash at the time of any change of control repurchase event. Our failure to repurchase the Notes upon a change of control repurchase event would be an event of default under the Notes Indentures and could cause a cross-default or acceleration under the Credit Agreements and certain future agreements governing our other indebtedness. The repayment obligations under the Notes may have the effect of discouraging, delaying or preventing a takeover of our company. If we were required to repurchase the Notes prior to their scheduled maturity, it could have a significant negative impact on our cash and liquidity and could impact our ability to invest financial resources in other strategic initiatives.

CHANGES IN OUR EFFECTIVE TAX RATE MAY REDUCE OUR NET INCOME

**Changes in existing taxation benefits, tax rules or tax practices may adversely affect our financial results.**

As a result of the closing of our transaction with Inphi, we are now domiciled in the United States and not Bermuda. Therefore, the income from all foreign subsidiaries is now subject to the U.S. provisions applicable to Global Intangible Low Taxed Income (“GILTI”), which generally requires GILTI income to be included in the taxable income of U.S. entities. The U.S. currently has a federal corporate tax rate of 21%. President Biden signed into law the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022 (the “IRA”) on August 16, 2022 and the CHIPS and Science Act of 2022 on August 9, 2022. These laws implement new tax provisions and provide for various incentives and tax credits. The IRA applies to tax years beginning after December 31, 2022 and introduces a 15% corporate alternative minimum tax for corporations whose average annual adjusted financial statement income for any consecutive three-tax-year period preceding the tax year exceeds $1 billion and a 1% excise tax on certain stock repurchases made by publicly traded U.S. corporations after December 31, 2022. While we are not currently expecting a material impact on our business by the new taxes under the IRA, if we become subject to these taxes in the future it could materially affect our financial results, including our earnings and cash flow.

The Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (the “OECD”) has been working on a Base Erosion and Profit Shifting Project, and since 2015 has been issuing guidelines and proposals with respect to various aspects of the existing framework under which our tax obligations are determined in the countries in which we do business. In 2021, the OECD announced that more than 140 member jurisdictions (including the United States, Singapore, and Bermuda) have politically committed to potential changes to the international corporate tax system, including enacting a minimum tax rate of at least 15%. During December 2022, the European Union reached agreement on the introduction of a minimum tax directive requiring member states to enact local legislation. Such proposed changes have not generally been enacted into law in most of the primary jurisdictions in which we operate. We will continue to monitor countries’ laws with respect to the OECD model rules with respect to a global minimum tax. We calculate our income taxes based on currently enacted laws. Because of increasing focus by government taxing authorities on multinational companies, the tax laws of certain countries in which we do business could change on a prospective or retroactive basis, and any such changes could increase our liabilities for taxes, interest and penalties, and could materially adversely impact our financial results, including our earnings and cash flow.

51



Table of Contents

In addition, in prior years, we entered into incentive agreements in certain foreign jurisdictions that provide for reduced tax rates in such jurisdictions if certain criteria are met. During the three months ended April 30, 2022, the Singapore Economic Development Board agreed to extend our Development and Expansion Incentive by five years until June 30, 2029. In addition, under the Israeli Encouragement law of “approved or benefited enterprise,” our subsidiary in Israel, Marvell Israel (M.I.S.L) Ltd., is entitled to reduced tax rates and exemption of certain income from taxation through fiscal 2027. Receipt of past and future benefits under tax agreements and incentives may depend on several factors, including but not limited to, our ability to fulfill commitments regarding employment of personnel, investment, or performance of specified activities in the applicable jurisdictions as well as changes in foreign laws. Changes in our business plans, including divestitures, could result in termination of an agreement or loss of tax benefits thereunder. If any of our tax agreements in any of these foreign jurisdictions were terminated, our results of operations and our financial position could be harmed.

In addition, in prior periods, we transferred certain intellectual property to a related entity in Singapore. The impact to us was based on our determination of the fair value of this property, which required management to make significant estimates and to apply complex tax regulations in multiple jurisdictions. In future periods, local tax authorities may challenge our valuations of these assets, which could reduce our expected tax benefits from these transactions.

Our profitability and effective tax rate could be impacted by unexpected changes to our statutory income tax rates or income tax liabilities. Such changes could result from various items, including changes in tax laws or regulations, changes to court or administrative interpretations of tax laws, changes to our geographic mix of earnings, changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities, changes in valuation allowances on our deferred tax assets, discrete items, changes in our supply chain, and changes due to audit assessments. In particular, the tax benefits associated with our transfer of intellectual property to Singapore are sensitive to our future profitability and taxable income in Singapore, audit assessments, and changes in applicable tax law. Our current corporate effective tax rate fluctuates significantly from period to period, and is based on the application of currently applicable income tax laws, regulations and treaties, as well as current judicial and administrative interpretations of these income tax laws, regulations and treaties, in various jurisdictions.

WE ARE SUBJECT TO RISKS RELATED TO OUR ASSETS

**We are exposed to potential impairment charges on certain assets.**

We had approximately $11.6 billion of goodwill and $4.6 billion of acquired intangible assets on our unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheet as of July 29, 2023. Under generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, we are required to review our intangible assets including goodwill for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of these assets may not be recoverable. We perform an assessment of goodwill for impairment annually on the last business day of our fiscal fourth quarter and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of goodwill may not be recoverable. When testing goodwill for impairment, we first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value or we may determine to proceed directly to the quantitative impairment test.

Factors we consider important in the qualitative assessment which could trigger a goodwill impairment review include: significant underperformance relative to historical or projected future operating results; significant changes in the manner of our use of the acquired assets or the strategy for our overall business; significant negative industry or economic trends; a significant decline in our stock price for a sustained period; and a significant change in our market capitalization relative to our net book value.

We assess the impairment of intangible assets whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of such assets may not be recoverable. Circumstances which could trigger a review include, but are not limited to the following: significant decreases in the market price of the asset; significant adverse changes in the business climate or legal factors; accumulation of costs significantly in excess of the amount originally expected for the acquisition or construction of the asset; current period cash flow or operating losses combined with a history of losses or a forecast of continuing losses associated with the use of the asset; and current expectation that the asset will more likely than not be sold or disposed of significantly before the end of its estimated useful life. For example, if the operations of any businesses that we have acquired declines significantly, we could incur significant intangible asset impairment charges.

For example, during the first six months of fiscal 2024, we made changes to our business to streamline our organization and optimize resources, which resulted in recognition of $101.9 million of restructuring related charges. See “Note 7 – Restructuring” in the Notes to the Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

52



Table of Contents

We have determined that our business operates as a single operating segment and has a single reporting unit for the purpose of goodwill impairment testing. The fair value of the reporting unit is determined by taking our market capitalization as determined through quoted market prices and as adjusted for a control premium and other relevant factors. If our fair value declines to below our carrying value, we could incur significant goodwill impairment charges, which could negatively impact our financial results. If in the future a change in our organizational structure results in more than one reporting unit, we will be required to allocate our goodwill and perform an assessment of goodwill for impairment in each reporting unit. As a result, we could have an impairment of goodwill in one or more of such future reporting units.

In addition, from time to time, we have made investments in private companies. If the companies that we invest in are unable to execute their plans and succeed in their respective markets, we may not benefit from such investments, and we could potentially lose the amounts we invest. We evaluate our investment portfolio on a regular basis to determine if impairments have occurred. Impairment charges could have a material impact on our results of operations in any period.

**We are subject to the risks of owning real property.**

Our buildings in Santa Clara, California and Shanghai, China subject us to the risks of owning real property, which include, but are not limited to:

* the possibility of environmental contamination and the costs associated with remediating any environmental problems;
* adverse changes in the value of these properties due to economic conditions, the movement by many companies to a full time work from home or a hybrid work environment, interest rate changes, changes in the neighborhood in which the property is located, or other factors;
* the possible need for structural improvements in order to comply with zoning, seismic and other legal or regulatory requirements;
* the potential disruption of our business and operations arising from or connected with a relocation due to moving or to renovating the facility;
* increased cash commitments for improvements to the buildings or the property, or both;
* increased operating expenses for the buildings or the property, or both;
* possible disputes with third parties related to the buildings or the property, or both;
* failure to achieve expected cost savings due to extended non-occupancy of a vacated property intended to be leased; and
* the risk of financial loss in excess of amounts covered by insurance, or uninsured risks, such as the loss caused by damage to the buildings as a result of earthquakes, floods and/or other natural disasters.

WE ARE SUBJECT TO IP RISKS AND RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH LITIGATION AND REGULATORY PROCEEDINGS

**We may be unable to protect our intellectual property, which would negatively affect our ability to compete.**

We believe one of our key competitive advantages results from the collection of proprietary technologies we have developed and acquired since our inception, and the protection of our intellectual property rights is, and will continue to be, important to the success of our business. If we fail to protect these intellectual property rights, competitors could sell products based on technology that we have developed, which could harm our competitive position and decrease our revenue.

We rely on a combination of patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets, contractual provisions, confidentiality agreements, licenses and other methods, to protect our proprietary technologies. We also enter into confidentiality or license agreements with our employees, consultants, manufacturing or other business partners, and control access to and distribution of our documentation and other proprietary information. Notwithstanding these agreements, we have experienced disputes with employees regarding ownership of intellectual property in the past. To the extent that any third party has a claim to ownership of any relevant technologies used in our products, we may not be able to recognize the full revenue stream from such relevant technologies. See also, *“We have been named as a party to several legal proceedings and may be named in additional ones in the future, including* *litigation involving our patents and other intellectual property, which could subject us to liability, require us to indemnify our customers, require us to*

*obtain or renew licenses, require us to stop selling our products or force us to redesign our products.”*

53



Table of Contents

We have been issued a significant number of U.S. and foreign patents and have a significant number of pending U.S. and foreign patent applications. However, a patent may not be issued as a result of any applications or, if issued, claims allowed may not be sufficiently broad to protect our technology. In addition, it is possible that existing or future patents may be challenged, invalidated or circumvented. We may also be required to license some of our patents to others including competitors as a result of our participation in and contribution to development of industry standards. Despite our efforts, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy or otherwise obtain and use our products or proprietary technology. Monitoring unauthorized use of our technology is difficult, and the steps that we have taken may not prevent unauthorized use of our technology, particularly in jurisdictions where the laws may not protect our proprietary rights as fully as in the United States or other developed countries. If our patents do not adequately protect our technology, our competitors may be able to offer products similar to ours, which would adversely impact our business and results of operations. In addition, we have implemented security systems with the intent of maintaining the physical security of our facilities and protecting our confidential information including our intellectual property. Despite our efforts, we may be subject to breach of these security systems and controls which may result in unauthorized access to our facilities and labs and/or unauthorized use or theft of the confidential information and intellectual property we are trying to protect. See also, *“Cyber* *security risks could adversely affect our business and disrupt our operations.”* If we fail to protect these intellectual property rights, competitors could sellproducts based on technology that we have developed, which could harm our competitive position and decrease our revenue.

Certain of our software, as well as that of our customers, may be derived from so-called “open source” software that is generally made available to the public by its authors and/or other third parties. Open source software is made available under licenses that impose certain obligations on us in the event we were to distribute derivative works of the open source software. These obligations may require us to make source code for the derivative works available to the public and/or license such derivative works under a particular type of license, rather than the forms of license we customarily use to protect our intellectual property. While we believe we have complied with our obligations under the various applicable licenses for open source software, in the event that the copyright holder of any open source software were to successfully establish in court that we had not complied with the terms of a license for a particular work, we could be required to release the source code of that work to the public and/or stop distribution of that work if the license is terminated which could adversely impact our business and results of operations.

In addition, we license technology from Arm Limited that is included in a majority of our products and would be adversely impacted if the pricing for, or availability of, the relevant technology is changed in an adverse manner.

Further, governments and courts are considering new issues in intellectual property law with respect to works created by AI technology, which could result in different intellectual property rights in development processes, procedures and technologies we create with AI technology, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

**We must comply with a variety of existing and future laws and regulations, as well as Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) initiatives, that could impose substantial costs on us and may adversely affect our business.**

We are subject to laws and regulations worldwide, which may differ among jurisdictions, affecting our operations in areas including, but not limited to: intellectual property ownership and infringement; tax; import and export requirements; anti-corruption; anti-trust, foreign exchange controls and cash repatriation restrictions; conflict minerals; data privacy requirements; competition; advertising; employment and human rights; product regulations; environment, health and safety requirements; securities registration laws; and consumer laws. For example, government export regulations apply to the encryption or other features contained in some of our products. If we fail to continue to receive licenses or otherwise comply with these regulations, we may be unable to manufacture the affected products at foreign foundries or ship these products to certain customers, or we may incur penalties or fines. In addition, we are subject to various industry requirements restricting the presence of certain substances in electronic products. Although our management systems are designed to maintain compliance, we cannot assure you that we have been or will be at all times in compliance with such laws and regulations. Our compliance programs rely in part on compliance by our manufacturing partners, suppliers, vendors and distributors. To the extent such third parties don’t comply with these obligations our business, operations and reputation may be adversely impacted. If we violate or fail to comply with any of the above requirements, a range of consequences could result, including fines, import/export restrictions, sales limitations, criminal and civil liabilities or other sanctions. The costs of complying with these laws (including the costs of any investigations, auditing and monitoring) could adversely affect our current or future business.

Our product or manufacturing standards could also be impacted by new or revised environmental rules and regulations or other social initiatives. For example, a significant portion of our revenues come from international sales. Environmental legislation, such as the EU Directive on Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS), the EU Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment Directive (WEEE Directive) and China’s regulation on Management Methods for Controlling Pollution Caused by Electronic Information Products, may increase our cost of doing business internationally and impact our revenues from the EU, China and other countries with similar environmental legislation as we endeavor to comply with and implement these requirements.

54



Table of Contents

Increasingly regulators (including the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission), customers, investors, employees and other stakeholders are

focusing on Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) matters. While we have certain ESG initiatives at the Company, there can be no assurance that regulators, customers, investors, and employees will determine that these programs are sufficiently robust. In addition, there can be no assurance that we will be able to accomplish our announced goals related to our ESG program, as statements regarding our ESG goals reflect our current plans and aspirations and are not guarantees that we will be able to achieve them within the timelines we announce or at all. Actual or perceived shortcomings with respect to our ESG initiatives, including our diversity initiatives, and reporting can impact our ability to hire and retain employees, increase our customer base, reelect our board of directors, or attract and retain certain types of investors. In addition, these parties are increasing focused on specific disclosures and frameworks related to ESG matters. Collecting, measuring, and reporting ESG information and metrics can be costly, difficult and time consuming, is subject to evolving reporting standards, and can present numerous operational, reputational, financial, legal and other risks, any of which could have a material impact on us, including on our reputation and stock price. Inadequate processes to collect and review this information prior to disclosure could subject us to potential liability related to such information. In addition, several U.S. states having enacted or proposed “anti-ESG” policies or legislation. While these policies and related legislation are generally targeted to investment advisory firms and mutual funds, if these investors viewed our ESG practices including our climate-related goals and commitments, as being in contradiction of such “anti-ESG” policies, such investors may not invest in the Company and it could negatively affect the price of our common stock.

A portion of the business we acquired in fiscal 2021 requires facility security clearances under the National Industrial Security Program. The National Industrial Security Program requires that a corporation maintaining a facility security clearance be effectively insulated from foreign ownership, control or influence (“FOCI”). Because we were organized in Bermuda at the time of this acquisition, we entered into agreements with the U.S. Department of Defense with respect to FOCI mitigation arrangements that relate to our operation of the portion of the business involving facility clearances. After our domestication, we requested and have now received partial release from some of these obligations. The remaining measures and arrangements may materially and adversely affect our operating results due to the increased cost of compliance with these measures. If we fail to comply with our obligations under these agreements, our ability to operate our business may be adversely affected.

We are a party to certain contracts with the U.S. government or its subcontractors. Our contracts with the U.S. government or its subcontractors are subject to various procurement regulations and other requirements relating to their formation, administration and performance. We may be subject to audits and investigations relating to our government contracts, and any violations could result in various civil and criminal penalties and administrative sanctions, including termination of contracts, refunding or suspending of payments, forfeiture of profits, payment of fines, and suspension or debarment from future government business. In addition, such contracts may provide for termination by the government at any time, without cause. Any of these risks related to contracting with the U.S. government or its subcontractors could adversely impact our future sales and operating results.

New technology trends, such as AI, require us to keep pace with evolving regulations and industry standards. In the United States, the European Union, and China there are various current and proposed regulatory frameworks relating to the use of AI in products and services. We expect that the legal and regulatory environment relating to emerging technologies such as AI will continue to develop and could increase the cost of doing business, and create compliance risks and potential liability, all which may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

**We have been named as a party to several legal proceedings and may be named in additional ones in the future, including litigation involving our patents and other intellectual property, which could subject us to liability, require us to indemnify our customers, require us to obtain or renew licenses, require us to stop selling our products or force us to redesign our products.**

We are currently, and have been in the past, named as a party to several lawsuits, government inquiries or investigations and other legal proceedings (referred to as “litigation”), and we may be named in additional litigation in the future. Please see “Note 4 – Commitments and Contingencies” of our Notes to the Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements set forth in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a more detailed description of any material litigation matters in which we may be currently engaged.

In particular, litigation involving patents and other intellectual property is widespread in the high-technology industry and is particularly prevalent in the semiconductor industry, where a number of companies and other entities aggressively bring numerous infringement claims to assert their patent portfolios. The amount of damages alleged in intellectual property infringement claims can often be very significant. See also, *“We may be unable to* *protect our intellectual property, which would negatively affect our ability to compete.”*

55



Table of Contents

From time to time, we receive and our customers receive, and we and our customers may continue to receive in the future, standards-based or other types of infringement claims, as well as claims against us and our proprietary technologies. These claims could result in litigation and/or claims for indemnification, which, in turn, could subject us to significant liability for damages, attorneys’ fees and costs. Any potential intellectual property litigation also could force us to do one or more of the following:

* stop selling, offering for sale, making, having made or exporting products or using technology that contains the allegedly infringing intellectual property;
* limit or restrict the type of work that employees involved in such litigation may perform for us;
* pay substantial damages and/or license fees and/or royalties to the party claiming infringement or other license violations that could adversely impact our liquidity or operating results;
* attempt to obtain or renew licenses to the relevant intellectual property, which licenses may not be available on reasonable terms or at all; and
* attempt to redesign those products that contain the allegedly infringing intellectual property.

Under certain circumstances, we have contractual and other legal obligations to indemnify and to incur legal expenses for current and former directors and officers. See also, *“Our indemnification obligations and limitations of our director and officer liability insurance may have a material adverse effect* *on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.”* Additionally, from time to time, we have agreed to indemnify select customers for claimsalleging infringement of third-party intellectual property rights, including, but not limited to, patents, registered trademarks and/or copyrights. If we are required to make a significant payment under any of our indemnification obligations, our results of operations may be harmed.

The ultimate outcome of litigation could have a material adverse effect on our business and the trading price for our securities. Litigation may be time consuming, expensive, and disruptive to normal business operations, and the outcome of litigation is difficult to predict. Litigation, regardless of the outcome, may result in significant expenditures, diversion of our management’s time and attention from the operation of our business and damage to our reputation or relationships with third parties, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and stock price.

WE ARE SUBJECT TO CYBER SECURITY RISKS

**Cyber security risks could adversely affect our business and disrupt our operations.**

We depend heavily on our technology infrastructure and maintain and rely upon certain critical information systems for the effective operation of our business. We routinely collect and store sensitive data in our information systems, including intellectual property and other proprietary information about our business and that of our customers, suppliers and manufacturing and other business partners. These information technology systems are subject to damage or interruption from a number of potential sources, including, but not limited to, natural disasters, destructive or inadequate code, malware, power failures, cyber-attacks, nation state advanced persistent threats, internal malfeasance or other events. Cyber-attacks may include phishing or other forms of social engineering attacks, exploits of code or system configurations, malicious code, such as viruses and worms, ransomware attacks, denial-of-service attacks and other actions granting unauthorized access to our technology infrastructure or information systems or those of our customers, suppliers and manufacturing and other business partners. In addition, we have in the past and may in the future be the target of email phishing attacks that attempt to acquire personal information or Company assets. As AI capabilities improve and become increasingly commonplace, we may see cyberattacks leveraging AI technology. These attacks could be crafted with an AI tool to directly attack information systems with increased speed and/or efficiency compared to a human threat actor or create more effective phishing emails. In addition, a vulnerability could be introduced from the result of our or our customers and business partners incorporating the output of an AI tool, such as AI generated source code, that includes a threat.

We have implemented processes for systems under our control, taking guidance from recognized cybersecurity frameworks, to mitigate risks; however, we cannot guarantee that those risk mitigation measures will be effective. Alongside these measures, we maintain an incident response plan that is periodically reviewed and updated as deemed necessary. We conduct periodic cybersecurity training and awareness programs to enhance our defense against threats. We also conduct periodic cybersecurity risk assessments to identify potential vulnerabilities.

56



Table of Contents

We have not experienced a material information security breach in the last three years, and as a result, we have not incurred any net expenses from such a breach. We have not been penalized or paid any amount under an information security breach settlement over the last three years. Further, we annually assess our insurance policy and have determined not to purchase cyber related insurance. Cyber-attacks have become increasingly more prevalent and much harder to detect, defend against or prevent. The risk of state-sponsored or geopolitical-related cyber security incidents has also increased recently due to geopolitical tensions or incidents, such as the Russian invasion of Ukraine. While we have historically been successful in defending against the cyber-attacks and breaches mentioned above, given the frequency of cyber-attacks and resulting breaches reported by other businesses and governments, it is likely we will experience one or more material breaches of some extent in the future. We have incurred and may in the future incur significant costs in order to implement, maintain and/or update security systems we believe are necessary to protect our information systems, or we may miscalculate the level of investment necessary to protect our systems adequately. Since the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access or to sabotage systems change frequently and are often not recognized until launched against a target, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventive measures.

Our business also requires us to share confidential information with manufacturing partners, suppliers, customers and other third parties. Although we take steps to secure our confidential information that is provided to third parties, such measures may not always be effective. Data breaches, losses or other unauthorized access to, or releases of, confidential information have in the past occurred with our third party service providers and material data breaches, losses or other unauthorized access to, or releases of, our confidential information may in the future occur in connection with third party breaches that could materially adversely affect our reputation, financial condition and operating results and could result in liability or penalties under data privacy laws.

To the extent that any system failure, accident or security breach results in material disruptions or interruptions to our operations, or those of our customers, suppliers and manufacturing and other business partners, or the theft, loss or disclosure of, or damage to our data or confidential information, including our intellectual property, our reputation, business, results of operations and/or financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

GENERAL RISK FACTORS

**We depend on highly skilled personnel to support our business operations. If we are unable to retain and motivate our current personnel or attract additional qualified personnel, our ability to develop and successfully market our products could be harmed.**

We believe our future success will depend in large part upon our ability to attract and retain highly skilled, engineering, managerial, sales and marketing personnel. We typically do not enter into employment agreements with any of our key personnel and the loss of such personnel could harm our business, as their knowledge of our business and industry would be extremely difficult to replace. The competition for qualified personnel with significant experience in the management, design, development, manufacturing, marketing and sales of semiconductor solutions has been intense over the last few years, both in the Silicon Valley and in global markets in which we operate. Our inability to attract and retain qualified personnel, including executive officers, hardware and software engineers and sales and marketing personnel, could delay the development and introduction of, impact our ability to fulfill commitments to customers for, and harm our ability to sell, our products. In addition, if we are unable to fulfill our customer commitments in a timely manner we may also lose future business relationships or otherwise experience negative consequences. Despite a wave of recent layoffs in the technology sector, competitors for talent increasingly seek to hire our employees and executive officers (for example, our former Chief Financial Officer was recently hired by another semiconductor company), and the increased availability of work-from-home arrangements has both intensified and expanded competition. As a result, during the last few years, we have increased our efforts to recruit and retain talent. These efforts have increased our expenses, resulted in a higher volume of equity issuances, and may not be successful in attracting, retaining, and motivating the workforce necessary to deliver on our strategy. We believe equity compensation is a valuable component of our compensation program which helps us to attract, retain, and motivate employees and as a result we issue stock-based awards, such as RSUs, to a significant portion of our employees. A significant change in our stock price, such as the recent stock price decline in fiscal year 2023, or lower stock price performance relative to competitors, may reduce the retention value of our stock-based awards. Our employee hiring and retention also depends on our ability to build and maintain a diverse and inclusive workplace culture and be viewed as an employer of choice. To the extent our compensation programs and workplace culture are not viewed as competitive, our ability to attract, retain, and motivate employees may be weakened, which could harm our results of operations.

Changes to U.S. immigration and export policies that restrict our ability to attract and retain technical personnel may negatively affect our research and development efforts. In addition, changes in employment-related laws applicable to our workforce practices may also result in increased expenses and less flexibility in how we meet our changing workforce needs.

57



Table of Contents

In addition, as a result of our past and any future acquisitions and related integration activities, our current and prospective employees may experience uncertainty about their futures that may impair our ability to retain, recruit or motivate key management, engineering, technical and other personnel.

We have adopted a hybrid work policy for our employees, where employees have the option to split their time between home and the office. However, certain types of activities such as new product innovation, critical business decision making, brainstorming sessions, providing sensitive employee feedback, and onboarding new employees may be less effective in a hybrid work environment. Our hybrid work environment may also negatively impact social interactions between employees that build camaraderie and may, therefore, negatively impact our office culture. Many companies, including companies that we compete with for talent, have announced plans to adopt full time remote work arrangements or hybrid work arrangements more flexible than ours, which may impact our ability to attract and retain qualified personnel if potential or current employees prefer these policies. In addition, as a result of our hybrid work environment, we expect to face challenges in retention of personnel who prefer to only work from home.

**There can be no assurance that we will continue to declare cash dividends or effect stock repurchases in any particular amount or at all, and statutory requirements may require us to defer payment of declared dividends or suspend stock repurchases.**

In May 2012, we declared our first quarterly cash dividend and in October 2018, we announced that our Board of Directors had authorized a $700.0 million addition to our previously existing $1.0 billion stock repurchase program. An aggregate of $1.3 billion of shares of stock have been repurchased under that program as of July 29, 2023, including 0.9 million shares of our common stock repurchased for $50.0 million pursuant to a 10b5-1 trading plan. Future payment of a regular quarterly cash dividend on our common stock and future stock repurchases are subject to, among other things: the best interests of the Company and our stockholders; our results of operations, cash balances and future cash requirements; financial condition; developments in ongoing litigation; statutory requirements under Delaware law; securities laws and regulations; market conditions; and other factors that our Board of Directors may deem relevant. Our dividend payments or stock repurchases may change from time to time, and we cannot provide assurance that we will continue to declare dividends or repurchase stock in any particular amounts or at all. A reduction in, a delay of, or elimination of our dividend payments or stock repurchases could have a negative effect on our stock price. As of July 29, 2023, there was $449.5 million remaining available for future stock repurchases under the authorization.

**Our indemnification obligations and limitations of our director and officer liability insurance may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.**

Under Delaware law, our certificate of incorporation, our bylaws, and certain indemnification agreements to which we are a party, we have an obligation to indemnify, or we have otherwise agreed to indemnify, certain of our current and former directors and officers with respect to past, current and future investigations and litigation. Further, in the event such directors and officers are ultimately determined not to be entitled to indemnification, we may not be able to recover any amounts we previously advanced to them.

We cannot provide any assurances that any future indemnification claims, including the cost of fees, penalties or other expenses, will not exceed the limits of our insurance policies, that such claims are covered by the terms of our insurance policies or that our insurance carrier will be able to cover our claims. Additionally, to the extent there is coverage of these claims, the insurers also may seek to deny or limit coverage in some or all of these matters. Furthermore, the insurers could become insolvent and unable to fulfill their obligation to defend, pay or reimburse us for insured claims. Due to these coverage limitations, we may incur significant unreimbursed costs to satisfy our indemnification obligations, which may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

**As we carry only limited insurance coverage, any incurred liability resulting from uncovered claims could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.**

Our insurance policies may not be adequate to fully offset losses from covered incidents, and we do not have coverage for certain losses. For example, there is very limited coverage available with respect to the services provided by our third-party manufacturing partners and assembly, testing and packaging subcontractors. In the event of a natural disaster (such as drought, earthquake or tsunami), political or military turmoil, widespread public health emergencies including pandemics, power outages, cyber-attacks or incidents, or other significant disruptions to their operations, insurance may not adequately protect us from this exposure. We believe our existing insurance coverage is consistent with common practice, economic considerations and availability considerations. If our insurance coverage is insufficient to protect us against unforeseen losses, any uncovered losses could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

58



Table of Contents

**We face risks related to global pandemics, which may significantly disrupt and adversely impact our manufacturing, research and development, operations, sales and financial results.**

Our business was adversely impacted by the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic and may be similarly adversely impacted by future pandemics. In addition to global and domestic macroeconomic effects, during fiscal years 2022 and 2023 the COVID-19 pandemic and related adverse public health measures caused disruption to our global operations and sales. Our third-party manufacturing partners, suppliers, distributors, sub-contractors and customers were disrupted by worker absenteeism, quarantines and restrictions on their employees’ ability to work; office and factory closures; disruptions to ports and other shipping infrastructure; border closures; and other travel or health-related restrictions. Although the pandemic related restrictions above have eased in most places, resurgences of COVID-19 in various regions and appearances of new variants of the virus, has resulted, and may continue to result, in their full or partial reinstitution. In addition, although many countries have vaccinated large segments of their population, during fiscal year 2023, the COVID-19 pandemic continued to disrupt business activities, trade, and supply chains in many countries.

**Adverse developments affecting the financial services industry, including events or risks involving liquidity, defaults or non-performance by financial institutions, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.**

On March 10, 2023, Silicon Valley Bank (SVB), where we maintained certain accounts with an immaterial amount of cash deposits, was placed into receivership with the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), which resulted in all funds held at SVB being temporarily inaccessible by SVB’s customers. As of March 13, 2023, access to our accounts at SVB was fully restored. We do not expect further developments with SVB (or similar regional banks) to have a material impact on our cash and cash equivalents, however, we do hold cash balances in several large financial institutions significantly in excess of FDIC and global insurance limits. If other banks and financial institutions with whom we have banking relationships enter receivership or become insolvent in the future, we may be unable to access, and we may lose, some or all of our existing cash, cash equivalents and investments to the extent those funds are not insured or otherwise protected by the FDIC.

**If any of our non-U.S. based subsidiaries were classified as a passive foreign investment company, there would be adverse tax consequences.**

If any of our non-U.S. based subsidiaries were classified as a “passive foreign investment company” or “PFIC” under section 1297 of the Internal Revenue Code, of 1986, as amended, for any taxable year during which a U.S. holder holds common stock, such U.S. holder generally would be taxed at ordinary income tax rates on any gain realized on the sale or exchange of the stock and on any “excess distributions” (including constructive distributions) received on the shares. Such U.S. holder could also be subject to a special interest charge with respect to any such gain or excess distribution.

A non-U.S. entity would be classified as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes in any taxable year in which either (i) at least 75% of its gross income is passive income or (ii) on average, the percentage of its assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income is at least 50% (determined on an average gross value basis). Whether an entity will, in fact, be classified as a PFIC for any taxable year depends on its assets and income over the course of the relevant taxable year and, as a result, cannot be predicted with certainty. There can be no assurance that any of our foreign based subsidiaries will not be classified as a PFIC in the future or the Internal Revenue Service will not challenge our determination concerning PFIC status for any prior period.

**Item 2. *Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds***

There were no sales of unregistered equity securities during the three months ended July 29, 2023.

**Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

We did not purchase any shares of our common stock during the three months ended July 29, 2023. We have $449.5 million of repurchase authority remaining under our current stock repurchase program.

Our stock repurchase program is subject to market conditions, legal restrictions and regulations, and other factors, and does not obligate the Company to repurchase any dollar amount or number of shares of its common stock and the repurchase program may be extended, modified, suspended or discontinued at any time.

59



Table of Contents

**Item 5. *Other Information***

(c) In the second quarter of fiscal 2024, the following trading plans were adopted or terminated by an executive officer or director of the Company:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | | **Title** | | **Adopted or** | | **Adoption/Termination** | | **Plan Start Date** | | **Plan End Date** | | **Transactions** | | **Shares** |  |
| **Terminated** | | **Date** | |  |
| **Officers** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sandeep Bharathi | | Chief Development Officer | | Adopted | | 6/27/2023 |  | 9/26/2023 |  | 5/31/2024 |  | Sales | | 48,489 |  |
| Dan Christman | | EVP, Storage Products Group | | Adopted | | 7/14/2023 |  | 10/16/2023 |  | 6/28/2024 |  | Sales | | 30,000 |  |
| Mitch Gaynor | | Chief Administration Officer | | Adopted | | 6/27/2023 |  | 10/16/2023 |  | 2/29/2024 |  | Sales | | 40,000 |  |
| Dean Jarnac | | EVP, Worldwide Sales | | Adopted | | 7/13/2023 |  | 10/16/2023 |  | 6/28/2024 |  | Sales | | 15,000 |  |
| Chris Koopmans | | Chief Operations Officer | | Adopted | | 7/14/2023 |  | 10/16/2023 |  | 7/31/2024 |  | Sales | | 50,000 |  |
| Willem Meintjes | | Chief Financial Officer | | Adopted | | 6/15/2023 |  | 9/18/2023 |  | 5/23/2024 |  | Sales | | 8,864 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Directors** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ford Tamer | |  |  | Adopted | | 6/6/2023 |  | 9/6/2023 |  | 3/6/2024 |  | Sales | | 90,000 |  |

1. Vesting of future performance shares are estimated based on target achievement.
2. If the plan covers "net" vested shares, then the current tax rate has been applied.

60



Table of Contents

**Item 6. *Exhibits***

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Incorporated by** | |  |  |
| **Exhibit No.** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Item** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | **Form** | | **File Number** | | **Reference from** | | **Filed with SEC** |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Exhibit Number** | |  |
| 2.1\*\* |  |  | [Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization, dated as of](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312520282762/d42915dex21.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | 8-K |  | 000-30877 |  | 2.1 |  | 10/30/2020 |  |
|  |  |  | [October 29, 2020, by and among Marvell Technology Group Ltd.,](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312520282762/d42915dex21.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [Inphi Corporation, Maui HoldCo, Inc., Maui Acquisition Company](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312520282762/d42915dex21.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [Ltd and Indigo Acquisition Corp.](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312520282762/d42915dex21.htm) | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.2 |  |  | [Agreement and Plan of Merger by and among the Company, Kauai](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312517348220/d454219dex21.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | 8-K | | 000-30877 |  | 2.1 |  | 11/20/2017 |  |
|  |  |  | [Acquisition Corp., and Cavium, Inc. dated as of November 19, 2017](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312517348220/d454219dex21.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.3 |  |  | [Asset Purchase Agreement between Marvell and NXP dated May 29,](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000105805719000024/q22010q08032019exhibit21.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | | 000-30877 |  | 2.1 |  | 9/4/2019 |  |
|  |  |  | [2019](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000105805719000024/q22010q08032019exhibit21.htm) | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.1 |  |  |  | [Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000119312523071340/d483967dex31.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | | 001-40357 |  | 3.1 |  | 3/15/2023 |  |
|  |  |  |  | [Marvell Technology, Inc.](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000119312523071340/d483967dex31.htm) | | | | | | | |  | | | | | |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.2 |  |  | [Amended and Restated Bylaws of Marvell Technology, Inc.](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000119312521122938/d136815dex32.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | | 001-40357 |  | 3.2 |  | 4/20/2021 |  |
| 4.1 |  |  | [Base Indenture, dated as of April 12, 2021, between Marvell](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521113298/d124916dex41.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | | 000-30877 |  | 4.1 |  | 4/12/2021 |  |
|  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | | |  | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [Technology, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521113298/d124916dex41.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | |  | | | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.2 |  |  | [First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 12, 2021, by and](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521113298/d124916dex42.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | | 000-30877 |  | 4.2 |  | 4/12/2021 |  |
|  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [among Marvell Technology, Inc., Marvell Technology Group Ltd.](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521113298/d124916dex42.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521113298/d124916dex42.htm) | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | |  | |  |  |  | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.3 |  |  | [Form of $500,000,000 1.650% Senior Notes due 2026 (included as](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521113298/d124916dex42.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | | 000-30877 |  | 4.3 |  | 4/12/2021 |  |
|  |  |  | [Exhibit A to Exhibit 4.2)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521113298/d124916dex42.htm) | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.5 |  |  | [Form of $750,000,000 2.450% Senior Notes due 2028 (included as](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521113298/d124916dex42.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | | 000-30877 |  | 4.4 |  | 4/12/2021 |  |
|  |  |  | [Exhibit B to Exhibit 4.2)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521113298/d124916dex42.htm) | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.6 |  |  | [Form of $750,000,000 2.950% Senior Notes due 2031 (included as](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521113298/d124916dex42.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | | 000-30877 |  | 4.5 |  | 4/12/2021 |  |
|  |  |  | [Exhibit C to Exhibit 4.2)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521113298/d124916dex42.htm) | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.7 |  |  | [Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 4, 2021, between](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001835632/000119312521150119/d168758dex42.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | | 001-40357 |  | 4.2 |  | 5/4/2021 |  |
|  |  |  | [Marvell Technology, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001835632/000119312521150119/d168758dex42.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [trustee](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001835632/000119312521150119/d168758dex42.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | |  | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | | | | | |  | | |  |  |  | | | | | |  | |  | | | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.8 |  |  | [Form of $433,817,000 4.200% Senior Notes due 2023 (included as](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001835632/000119312521150119/d168758dex42.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | | 001-40357 |  | 4.3 |  | 5/4/2021 |  |
|  |  |  | [Exhibit A to Exhibit 4.2)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001835632/000119312521150119/d168758dex42.htm) | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.9 |  |  | [Form of $479,394,000 4.875% Senior Notes due 2028 (included as](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001835632/000119312521150119/d168758dex42.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | | 001-40357 |  | 4.4 |  | 5/4/2021 |  |
|  |  |  | [Exhibit B to Exhibit 4.2)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001835632/000119312521150119/d168758dex42.htm) | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [Base Indenture, dated as of June 22, 2018, by and between Marvell](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312518201053/d583855dex41.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [Technology Group Ltd. and U.S. Bank Trust Company, National](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312518201053/d583855dex41.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.10 |  |  | [Association (as successor to U.S. Bank National Association), as](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312518201053/d583855dex41.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  | | | | | | | |  | | | | 8-K | | 000-30877 |  | 4.1 |  | 6/22/2018 |  |
|  |  | [trustee.](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312518201053/d583855dex41.htm) | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | |  | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 22, 2018, by and](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312518201053/d583855dex42.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [between Marvell Technology Group Ltd. and U.S. Bank Trust](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312518201053/d583855dex42.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | | | | |  | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.11 |  |  | [Company, National Association (as successor to U.S. Bank National](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312518201053/d583855dex42.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | | 000-30877 |  | 4.2 |  | 6/22/2018 |  |
|  |  | [Association), as trustee](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312518201053/d583855dex42.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.12 |  |  | [Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 15, 2021, by and](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521120469/d107622dex41.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | | 000-30877 |  | 4.1 |  | 4/19/2021 |  |

[between Marvell Technology Group Ltd. and U.S. Bank National](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521120469/d107622dex41.htm)

[Association](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521120469/d107622dex41.htm)

61



Table of Contents

[The description of the Registrant’s Common Stock, par value $0.002](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563223000013/mrvl-01282023exhibit412.htm)

[per share, contained in the Registrant’s Registration Statement on](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563223000013/mrvl-01282023exhibit412.htm)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.12 | [Form S-4 initially filed with the Commission on December 22, 2020,](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563223000013/mrvl-01282023exhibit412.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-K | 001-40357 | 4.12 | 3/9/2023 |  |
| [as amended](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563223000013/mrvl-01282023exhibit412.htm) | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.1 | [Form of Indemnification Agreement](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000119312521122938/d136815dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | 001-40357 | 10.1 | 4/20/2021 |  |
|  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.2\*\* | [Credit Agreement, dated as of December 7, 2020, among Marvell](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312520312706/d84972dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | 000-30877 | 10.1 | 12/8/2020 |  |
|  | [Technology Group Ltd., Maui HoldCo, Inc., the Guarantors party](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312520312706/d84972dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [thereto, the Lenders party thereto and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.,](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312520312706/d84972dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [as the Administrative Agent](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312520312706/d84972dex101.htm) | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [First Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of April 14, 2023, is](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000119312523103639/d837395dex102.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [made between, among others, Marvell Technology, Inc., a Delaware](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000119312523103639/d837395dex102.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.3 | [corporation , the LENDERS party hereto and JPMorgan Chase Bank,](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000119312523103639/d837395dex102.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | 8-K | 001-40357 | 10.2 | 4/17/2023 |  |
| [N.A., as the Administrative Agent](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000119312523103639/d837395dex102.htm) | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.4\*\* | [Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Agreement dated as of April](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000119312523103639/d837395dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | 001-40357 | 10.1 | 4/17/2023 |  |
|  | [14, 2023, among Marvell Technology, Inc.., a Delaware corporation,](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000119312523103639/d837395dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [the Lenders party hereto and Bank of America, N.A., as the](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000119312523103639/d837395dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  | | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [Administrative Agent.](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000119312523103639/d837395dex101.htm) | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | |  | | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.5 | [Form of Exchange Agreement](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001835632/000119312521123305/d282209dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | 001-40357 | 10.1 | 4/21/2021 |  |
|  |  |  | |  |  |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | |  | | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.6 | [Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of April 12, 2021, by and](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521113298/d124916dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | 000-30877 | 10.1 | 4/12/2021 |  |
|  | [among Marvell Technology, Inc., Marvell Technology Group Ltd.](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521113298/d124916dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | [and](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521113298/d124916dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [J.P. Morgan Securities, LLC, BofA Securities, Inc. and Wells Fargo](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521113298/d124916dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [Securities, LLC, as representatives of the initial purchasers of the](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521113298/d124916dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  | |  | |  | | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [Notes](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000119312521113298/d124916dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  | |  | |  | |  | |  | | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | |  |  |  | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  | |  |  | |  | |  | |  | |  | | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.7# | [Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Amended and Restated 1995 Stock](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001835632/000119312521123014/d141152dex41.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | S-8 | 333-255384 | 4.1 | 4/20/2021 |  |
|  | [Option Plan (now named the Marvell Technology, Inc. Amended and](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001835632/000119312521123014/d141152dex41.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan) (as amended and restated as of](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001835632/000119312521123014/d141152dex41.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [April 2, 2021)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001835632/000119312521123014/d141152dex41.htm) | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  |  | |  | |  | | | |  | | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [Form of Stock Option Agreement and Notice of Grant of Stock](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312513380091/d603994dex102.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.7.1# | [Options and Option Agreement for use with 1995 Stock Option](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312513380091/d603994dex102.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | [Plan](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312513380091/d603994dex102.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | 000-30877 | 10.2 | 9/26/2013 |  |
| [(for options granted after September 20, 2013)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312513380091/d603994dex102.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | |  | | |  |
|  | [Form of Performance Award Agreement and Notice of Grant of](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312514227243/d713602dex102.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.7.2# | [Performance Award and Award Agreement for use with the Amended](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312514227243/d713602dex102.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 000-30877 | 10.2 | 6/5/2014 |  |
| [and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312514227243/d713602dex102.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  |
|  |  | | |  |  | | | | | | |  |  |  | |  | | | |  | | |  |  | |  | |  | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [Form of Deferral Feature Stock Unit Agreement with Stock Unit](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000105805718000009/mrvl-2032018x10kexhibit103.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | | |  |  | | | | | | | |  |  | |  | | | |  | | |  |  | |  | |  | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.7.3# | [Election Form for use with the Amended and Restated 1995 Stock](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000105805718000009/mrvl-2032018x10kexhibit103.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-K | 000-30877 | 10.3.11 | 3/29/2018 |  |
| [Option Plan](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000105805718000009/mrvl-2032018x10kexhibit103.htm) | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  | |  | | | | | | | | | | |  |
| 10.7.4# | [Form of Relative TSR RSU Grant Notice](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000105805719000018/q120_10qx05042019exhibit103.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 000-30877 | 10.3 | 6/6/2019 |  |
|  |  | | | |  | | | | | | | |  |  | |  | | | | | | |  | | |  | |  | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.7.5# | [Form of Value Creation Performance Based Restricted Stock Unit](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000105805719000018/q120_10qx05042019exhibit101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 000-30877 | 10.1 | 6/6/2019 |  |
| [Grant Notice](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000105805719000018/q120_10qx05042019exhibit101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | |  | | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  | | | |  | | | | | | | | |  | |  | | | | | | | | | |  | |  | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.7.6# | [Amended and restated form of stock unit agreement under the 1995](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563221000022/mrvl-7312021exhibit1021.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 001-40357 | 10.21 | 8/27/2021 |  |
|  | [Stock Option Plan as amended June 2021](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563221000022/mrvl-7312021exhibit1021.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.7.7# | [Form of Relative TSR RSU Grant Notice as amended March 2022](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563222000028/mrvl-4302022exhibit1077.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 001-40357 | 10.7.7# | 5/27/2022 |  |
| 10.7.8# | [Form of Relative TSR and EPS RSU Grant Notice](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563222000028/mrvl-4302022exhibit1078.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 001-40357 | 10.7.8# | 5/27/2022 |  |
|  |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 62 | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



Table of Contents

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 10.7.9# | [Form of Relative TSR and EPS RSU Grant Notice December 2022](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563223000013/mrvl-01282023exhibit1079.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | 10-K | 001-40357 | 10.7.9 | 3/9/2023 |  |
| 10.7.10# | [Form of Relative TSR and EPS RSU Grant Notice April 2023](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563223000029/mrvl-04292023exhibit10710.htm) | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 001-40357 | 10.7.10 | 5/26/2023 |  |
| 10.7.11# \*\* | [Special Equity Grant Agreement as approved March 2023](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563223000029/mrvl-04292023exhibit10711.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 001-40357 | 10.7.11 | 5/26/2023 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.8# | [Amended and Restated Marvell Technology, Inc. 2000 Employee](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563223000013/mrvl-01282023exhibit1081.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | 10-K | 001-40357 | 10.8.1 | 3/9/2023 |  |
|  | [Stock Purchase Plan (as approved by stockholders on June 23, 2022)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563223000013/mrvl-01282023exhibit1081.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.8.1# | [Amended and restated form of subscription agreement under the 2000](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563221000022/mrvl-7312021exhibit1022.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 001-40357 | 10.22 | 8/27/2021 |  |
|  | [ESPP as amended June 2021](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563221000022/mrvl-7312021exhibit1022.htm) | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.9# | [Offer Letter between the Marvell and Matthew J. Murphy and form of](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312516626575/d215915dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | 000-30877 | 10.1 | 6/20/2016 |  |
|  | [Severance Agreement attached thereto as Appendix B](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312516626575/d215915dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.9.1# | [Severance Agreement with Matt Murphy as amended March 2023](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563223000029/mrvl-04292023exhibit1091.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 001-40357 | 10.9.1 | 5/26/2023 |  |
| 10.10# | [Cavium, Inc. 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (including forms of grant](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000105805719000032/q32010q11022019exhibit101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 000-30877 | 10.1 | 12/4/2019 |  |
|  | [notice and agreements)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000105805719000032/q32010q11022019exhibit101.htm) |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.11# | [Cavium, Inc. 2007 Equity Incentive Plan (including forms of grant](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000105805719000032/q32010q11022019exhibit102.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 000-30877 | 10.2 | 12/4/2019 |  |
|  | [notice and agreements)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000105805719000032/q32010q11022019exhibit102.htm) |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.12# | [QLogic Corporation 2005 Performance Incentive Plan (including](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000105805719000032/q32010q11022019exhibit103.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 000-30877 | 10.3 | 12/4/2019 |  |
|  | [forms of grant notice and agreements)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000105805719000032/q32010q11022019exhibit103.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  | | |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | |  | |  |  |  |  |  | | | |  |  | |  | | |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.13# | [Aquantia Corp. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (including forms of grant](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000105805719000032/q32010q11022019exhibit106.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 000-30877 | 10.6 | 12/4/2019 |  |
|  | [notice and agreements)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000105805719000032/q32010q11022019exhibit106.htm) |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.14# | [Aquantia Corp. 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (including forms of grant](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000105805719000032/q32010q11022019exhibit105.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 000-30877 | 10.5 | 12/4/2019 |  |
|  | [notice and agreements)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000105805719000032/q32010q11022019exhibit105.htm) |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.15# | [Aquantia Corp. 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (including forms of grant](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000105805719000032/q32010q11022019exhibit104.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 000-30877 | 10.4 | 12/4/2019 |  |
|  | [notice and agreements)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001058057/000105805719000032/q32010q11022019exhibit104.htm) |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.16# | [Inphi Corporation Amended and Restated 2010 Stock Incentive Plan,](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1160958/000143774920017155/ex_196563.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | S-8 | 333-255384 | 4.10 | 4/20/2021 |  |
|  | [as amended and restated on April 14, 2020](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1160958/000143774920017155/ex_196563.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.17# | [Offer letter with Loi Nguyen](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563221000010/mrvl-512021exhibit1017.htm) | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 001-40357 | 10.17 | 6/9/2021 |  |
|  |  | |  | |  | | |  |  | | | |  |  | |  | | |  | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.18# | [Offer letter with Chris Koopmans](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312516705222/d240868dex104.htm) | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 000-30877 | 10.4 | 9/8/2016 |  |
| 10.19# | [Fiscal 2024 Named Executive Officer Compensation](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563223000029/mrvl-04292023exhibit1019.htm) | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 001-40357 | 10.19 | 5/26/2023 |  |
| 10.21# | Marvell Technology Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan and | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  | Filed Herewith |  |
| Summary Plan Description as amended and restated June 2023 | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  | |  | | |  | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.22 | [Warrant to Purchase Common Shares of Marvell dated June 5, 2019](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312519166129/d50238dex991.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-K | 000-30877 | 99.1 | 6/5/2019 |  |
| 10.23# | [Offer Letter between Marvell and Mitchell Gaynor](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312516705222/d240868dex103.htm) | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | 10-Q | 000-30877 | 10.3 | 9/8/2016 |  |
| 10.24# | [Severance Agreement between the Company and Mitchell Gaynor](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000162828017002968/mrvl-1282017x10kexhibit1023.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-K | 000-30877 | 10.23 | 3/28/2017 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

63



Table of Contents

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 10.25# | [Promotion to CFO Letter for Willem Meintjes](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1835632/000183563223000013/mrvl-01282023exhibit1029.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-K | 001-40357 | 10.29 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.26# | [Offer Letter between Marvell and Raghib Hussain](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000105805718000020/raghibofferletterfinal-exh.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 000-30877 | 10.3 |
|  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.27# | [Offer Letter for Dean Jarnac and promotion summary of terms](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000105805719000032/q32010q11022019exhibit.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10-Q | 000-30877 | 10.9 |
| 10.28# | [Innovium, Inc. Amended 2015 Stock Option and Grant Plan](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001835632/000119312521292051/d223326dex41.htm) | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | S-8 | 333-260060 | 4.1 |
|  | [(including forms of grant notice and agreements)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001835632/000119312521292051/d223326dex41.htm) | | | |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.29 | [Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of May 4, 2021, by and](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001835632/000119312521321643/d230852dex46.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | S-4 | 333-260832 | 4.6 |
|  |  |  |  | | | | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [between Marvell Technology, Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001835632/000119312521321643/d230852dex46.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
| 31.1 | Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of the Principal Executive | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  | Officer | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | | | | |  | |  | |  | | |  |  |  |
| 31.2 | Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of the Principal Financial | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
|  | Officer | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | | | | |  | |  | | | | |  |  |  |
| 32.1\* | Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  | |  | | | | |  | |  | | | | |  |  |  |
|  | Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 for | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
|  | Principal Executive Officer | | | | | | | | |  | | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  | |  | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
| 32.2\* | Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  | |  | | | | |  | | | | | | |  |  |  |
|  | Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 for | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
|  | Principal Financial Officer | |  | | | | | | |  | | | | |  |  |  |
| 101.INS | Inline XBRL Instance Document | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
| 101.SCH | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
| 101.CAL | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
| 101.DEF | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Document | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
| 101.LAB | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
| 101.PRE | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |

1. The cover page for this Form 10-Q, formatted in Inline XBRL (included in Exhibit 101)

* Management contracts or compensation plans or arrangements with, or in which, directors or executive officers are eligible to participate.
* The certifications furnished in Exhibits 32.1 and 32.2 hereto are deemed to accompany this Form 10-Q and will not be deemed “filed” for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act. Such certifications will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filings under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates it by reference.
* Pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K, certain schedules and similar attachments have been omitted. The registrant hereby agrees to furnish a copy of any omitted schedule or similar attachment to the SEC upon request.

64



3/9/2023

9/12/2018

12/4/2019

10/5/2021

11/5/2021

Filed herewith

Filed herewith

Filed herewith

Filed herewith

Filed herewith

Filed herewith

Filed herewith

Filed herewith

Filed herewith

Filed herewith

Filed herewith

Table of Contents

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.

Date: August 25, 2023 By: /S/ WILLEM MEINTJES



**Willem Meintjes**

***Chief Financial Officer***

**(Principal Financial Officer)**

65

**Exhibit 10.21**

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**CHANGE IN CONTROL SEVERANCE PLAN**

**AND SUMMARY PLAN DESCRIPTION**

**Updated June 15, 2023**

1. **Introduction**. The purpose of this Marvell Technology, Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan is to provideassurances of specified benefits to certain employees of the Company whose employment is subject to being involuntarily terminated other than for death, Disability, or Cause or voluntarily terminated for Good Reason under the circumstances described in the Plan. This Plan is an “employee welfare benefit plan,” as defined in Section 3(1) of ERISA. This document constitutes both the written instrument under which the Plan is maintained and the required summary plan description for the Plan.
2. **Important Terms**. The following words and phrases, when the initial letter of the term is capitalized, will havethe meanings set forth in this Section 2, unless a different meaning is plainly required by the context:

1.1. **“Administrator”** means the Company, acting through the ECC or another duly constituted committee of members of the Board, or any person to whom the Administrator has delegated any authority or responsibility with respect to the Plan pursuant to Section 12, but only to the extent of such delegation.

1.2. **“Board”** means the Board of Directors of the Company.

1.3. **“Cause”** shall mean any of the following reasons:

1. an act of material dishonesty made by the Participant in connection with the Participant’s job responsibilities as an employee;
2. the Participant’s conviction of, or plea of *nolo contendere* to, a felony or any crime involving fraud, embezzlement or moral turpitude;
3. the Participant’s gross misconduct;
4. the Participant’s willful unauthorized use or disclosure of any proprietary information or trade secrets of the Company (or a parent or subsidiary employing the Participant);
5. the Participant’s willful breach of any obligations under any written agreement with the Company (or a parent or subsidiary employing the Participant) that is not cured within 10 days after Participant’s receipt of written notice from the Company or Marvell specifying the breach;
6. the Participant’s willful refusal to cooperate in good faith with a governmental or internal investigation of the Company (or a parent or subsidiary employing the Participant) or their directors, officers or employees, if the Company has requested the Participant’s cooperation; or
7. the Participant’s willful failure to substantially perform the Participant’s employment duties with the Company (or a parent or subsidiary employing the Participant), other than as a result of incapacity due to physical or mental illness; provided that the action or conduct described in this clause (g) will constitute “Cause” only if such failure continues after the Company’s Board of Directors or Chair of the Board has provided Participant with a written demand for substantial

performance setting forth in detail the specific respects in which the Company believes Participant has willfully failed to substantially perform his duties thereof and Participant has been provided a reasonable opportunity (to be not less than 20 days) to cure the same.

With respect to clauses (a)-(f), if the condition triggering Cause is curable in the good faith judgment of the Administrator, Participant will be provided written notice which specifically sets forth the factual basis for the Company’s belief that Cause has occurred, and a termination for Cause will not occur until Participant has been provided 10 business days after Participant’s receipt of the written notice to cure the condition.

1.4. **“Change in Control”** means:

1. a merger or consolidation in which the holders of stock possessing a majority of the voting power in the surviving entity (or a parent of the surviving entity) did not own a majority of the common stock immediately before the transaction;
2. the sale of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets to any other person or entity (other than a

subsidiary);

1. the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or
2. the direct or indirect acquisition by any person or related group of persons of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act) of securities possessing more than 50% of the total combined voting power of the Company’s outstanding securities pursuant to a tender or exchange offer made directly to the Company’s shareholders that the Board does not recommend that the shareholders accept.



Notwithstanding the preceding, no transaction will be a Change in Control under this definition with respect to a Deferred Payment as such term is defined in Section 10.1 of the Plan, unless it is also a “change in control” within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5) if it would cause a Deferred Payment to fail to meet the requirements of Section 409A.

1.5. **“Change in Control Period”** means the time period beginning on the date that the Company enters into a definitive agreement whose consummation would result in a Change in Control and ending on the date that is 24 months following the Change in Control.

1.6. **“Code”** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

1.7. **“Company”** means Marvell Technology, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and any successor that assumes the obligations of the Company under the Plan, by way of merger, acquisition, consolidation or other transaction. In addition, unless

1. superseded by a newer agreement or (ii) no longer in effect (e.g. because all Severance Benefits have been paid in full or the Participation Agreement as terminated pursuant to Section 2.18), Participation Agreements between Marvell Technology Group, Ltd., the predecessor to the Company, and Participants remain valid and in full force.

1.8. **“Designated Participant”** means each of the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Legal Officer, General Counsel, the head of Human Resources (e.g., Senior Vice President, Human Resources), and the head of Worldwide Sales (e.g., Executive Vice President, Worldwide Sales) of the Company at the start to the Change in Control Period.

1.9. **“Disability”** will mean that a Participant would qualify to receive long-term disability payments under the Company’s long-term disability policy, as may be amended from time to

2

time, Alternatively, a Participant will be deemed disabled if determined to be totally disabled by the Social Security Administration.

1.10. **“ECC”** means the Executive Compensation Committee of the Board.

1.11. “**Effective Date**” means June 14, 2016, the date the Plan was originally adopted.

1.12. “**Exchange Act**” means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

1.13. “**Equity Awards**” means a Participant’s outstanding stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance shares, performance stock units and any other Company equity compensation awards.

1.14. **“ERISA”** means the U.S. Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

1.15. **“Good Reason”** means a Participant’s voluntary resignation as an employee of the Company within 30 days following the expiration of any Cure Period after one of the following conditions has come into existence without his or her consent:

1. a material reduction in the Participant’s level of duties, authority or responsibilities from those immediately prior to the start of the Change in Control Period; provided, however, that with respect to a Designated Participant, if there is a change in Participant’s role after which Participant does not have the role as chief executive officer, chief financial officer, chief legal officer, general counsel, head of human resources, or head of worldwide sales, as applicable, with respect to a parent entity whose stock is publicly-traded, then such a change shall affirmatively constitute Good Reason;
2. a reduction of 10% or greater in the Participant’s level of annual base salary or incentive

compensation eligibility; or

1. the Company requires the Participant to relocate the principal place of performance of the Participant’s duties to (i) a location more than 30 miles from the Participant’s principal place of performance immediately prior to the start of the Change in Control Period and (ii) the relocation results in a greater commute by the Participant.

The Participant’s resignation will not constitute a resignation for “Good Reason” unless the Participant first provides the Company (or a parent or subsidiary employing the Participant) with written notice of the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for “Good Reason” within 90 days of the initial existence of the grounds for “Good Reason” and provides the Company with 30 days following the date of such notice to cure the condition constituting “Good Reason” (the “**Cure Period**”).

The determination of whether Good Reason exists, including the determination of the cure of any condition constituting Good Reason, shall be made in all cases by the Administrator in accordance with authorities and deference afforded to the Administrator under Section 12 of the Plan.

For purposes of the determination of whether one of the above conditions has occurred under this Section 2.15 that would give rise to Good Reason, the Company shall look to the duties and responsibilities, pay, or principal place of employment of the Participant on the day before the start of the Change in Control Period. Notwithstanding the prior sentence, if a Participant’s duties or compensation is increased during the Change in Control Period, then the Company shall look to the increased duties or compensation for purposes of the determination under this Section 2.15.

3

1.16. **“Involuntary Termination”** means a termination of employment of a Participant under the circumstances described in Section 5.

1.17. **“Participant”** means an employee of the Company or of any parent or subsidiary of the Company who

1. has been designated by the Administrator to participate in the Plan and (b) has timely and properly executed and delivered a Participation Agreement to the Company.

1.18. “**Participation Agreement**” means the individual agreement (as will be provided in separate cover as Appendix A) provided by the Administrator to a Participant under the Plan, which has been signed and accepted by the Participant. The Participation Agreement of a Participant whose employment terminates prior to the first date of the Change in Control Period shall terminate and be void.

1.19. **“Plan”** means the Marvell Technology, Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan, as set forth in this document, and as hereafter amended from time to time.

1.20. “**Pre-Closing Change in Control Period**” means the time period beginning at the time the Company enters into a definitive agreement whose consummation would result in a Change in Control and ending on date the Change in Control is completed.

1.21. “**Post-Closing Change in Control Period**” means the time period beginning on the date the Change in Control is completed and ending on the date that is 24 months following the Change in Control.

1.22. "**Section 409A**” means Section 409A of the Code, and the final regulations and any guidance promulgated

thereunder.

1.23. **“Section 409A Limit”** means 2 times the lesser of: (i) the Participant’s annualized compensation based upon the annual rate of pay paid to the Participant during the Participant’s taxable year preceding the Participant’s taxable year of the Participant’s Separation of Service; or (ii) the maximum amount that may be taken into account under a qualified plan pursuant to Section 401(a)(17) of the Code for the year in which the Participant experiences a Separation of Service.

1.24. **“Severance Benefits”** means the compensation and other benefits that the Participant will be provided in the circumstances described in Section 5

1.25. “**Separation of Service**” means a separation from service within the meaning of Section 409A as determined under, and with sech adjustments as are set forth in Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii)(A)(1) and any Internal Revenue Service guidance issued with respect thereto.

1. **Treatment of Equity Awards that are Not Assumed or Substituted for in the Event of a Change in Control**.In the event of a Change in Control where the successor corporation does not assume a Participant’s Equity Awards or substitute Equity Awards for substantially similar awards with the same or more favorable vesting schedule and other terms as the Participant’s Equity Awards, then the Participant’s Equity Awards will vest in full and the Participant will have the right to exercise all of his or her outstanding stock options and stock appreciation rights, including shares as to which such Equity Awards would not otherwise be vested or exercisable, all restrictions on his or her restricted stock and restricted stock units will lapse, and, with respect to his or her Equity Awards with performance-based vesting, all performance goals or other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels and all other terms and conditions met; provided however, that (A) if there is no “target” level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the maximum amount that could vest with respect to that relevant measurement period(s); and (B) if the performance period has been completed and the actual performance achieved is greater than the target level, then the number that

4

will vest shall be 100% of the amount that would vest based on that actual performance achievement level with respect to that relevant measurement period; and (C) if the performance criteria is a Total Shareholder Return (“**TSR**”) or other measure based on the value of the Company’s stock, the amount that will vest will be calculated as if the measurement period ended on the date of the Change in Control (and including the final closing price of the Company’s stock on such date). Restricted Stock Units shall be settled immediately prior to a Change in Control, provided that if the Restricted Stock Units are subject to Section 409A and a Change in Control is not a designated event, the Restricted Stock Units shall be settled at the earliest time permitted under the terms of the award governing the Restricted Stock Units. In addition, if any of the Participant’s stock options or stock appreciation rights are not assumed or substituted for in the Change in Control, the Company will notify the Participant in writing or electronically that such stock options or stock appreciation rights will be exercisable for a period of time determined by the Board in its sole discretion, and the stock options or stock appreciation rights will terminate upon the expiration of such period.

1. **Eligibility for Severance Benefits**. An individual is eligible for Severance Benefits under the Plan, as describedin Section 5, only if he or she experiences an Involuntary Termination and complies with Section 7 hereof.
2. **Involuntary Termination During the Change in Control Period**. If, (a) during the Pre-Closing Change inControl Period, a condition specified in Section 2.15(b) or Section 2.15(c) occurs and a Participant terminates his or her employment with the Company (or any parent or subsidiary of the Company) for Good Reason, (b) during the Post-Closing Change in Control Period a Participant terminates his or her employment with the Company (or any parent or subsidiary of the Company) for Good Reason, or (c) during the Change in Control Period the Company (or any parent or subsidiary of the Company) terminates the Participant’s employment for a reason other than Cause or the Participant’s death or Disability (in either case, an “**Involuntary Termination**”), then, in each case, subject to the Participant’s compliance with Section 7, the Participant will receive the following Severance Benefits:

5.1 **Cash Severance Benefits**. A lump-sum payment of cash severance equal to the amount set forth in the Participant’s Participation Agreement;

5.2 **Equity Award Vesting Acceleration Benefit**. The Participant’s Equity Awards will accelerate and vest to the amount set forth in the Participant’s Participation Agreement; and

5.3 **Continued Medical Benefits**. If the Participant, and any spouse and/or dependents of the Participant (“**Family Members**”) has coverage on the date of the Participant’s Involuntary Termination under a group health plan sponsored by the Company, the Company will reimburse the Participant the total applicable premium cost for continued group health plan coverage under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended (“**COBRA**”) during the period of time following the Participant’s employment termination, as set forth in the Participant’s Participation Agreement, provided that the Participant validly elects and is eligible to continue coverage under COBRA for the Participant and his Family Members. However, if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the COBRA reimbursement benefits without potentially violating applicable laws (including, without limitation, Section 105(h)(2) of the Code, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act and ERISA), the Company will in lieu thereof provide to the Participant a monthly payment in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium (on an after-tax basis) that the Participant would be required to pay to continue the group health coverage in effect on the date of the Participant’s Involuntary Termination of employment (which amount will be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage) for the period of time set forth in the Participant’s Participation Agreement following the Involuntary Termination, which payments will be made regardless of whether the Participant elects COBRA continuation coverage.

5

1. **Limitation on Payments**. In the event that the severance and other benefits provided for in this Plan or otherwise(“**280G Payments**”) payable to a Participant (i) constitute “parachute payments” within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this Section 6, would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, then the 280G Payments will be either:
   1. delivered in full, or
   2. delivered as to such lesser extent which would result in no portion of such benefits being subject to excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code, whichever of the foregoing amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state and local income taxes and the excise tax imposed by Section 4999, results in the receipt by the Participant on an after-tax basis, of the greatest amount of benefits, notwithstanding that all or some portion of such benefits may be taxable under Section 4999 of the Code. If a reduction in severance and other benefits constituting “parachute payments” is necessary so that benefits are delivered to a lesser extent, reduction will occur in the following order: (i) cancellation of awards granted “contingent on a change in ownership or control” (within the meaning of Code Section 280G); (ii) a pro rata reduction of (A) cash payments that are subject to Section 409A as deferred compensation and (B) cash payments not subject to Section 409A; (iii) a pro rata reduction of (A) employee benefits that are subject to Section 409A as deferred compensation and (B) employee benefits not subject to Section 409A; and (iv) a pro rata cancellation of (A) accelerated vesting equity awards that are subject to Section 409A as deferred compensation and (B) equity awards not subject to Section 409A. In the event that acceleration of vesting of equity awards is to be cancelled, such acceleration of vesting will be cancelled in the reverse order of the date of grant of the Participant’s equity awards. However, in no event shall the foregoing be interpreted or administered so as to result in an acceleration of payment or further deferral of payment of any amounts (whether under the Plan or any other arrangement) in violation of Section 409A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent the Company submits any payment or benefit payable to the Participant under this Plan or otherwise to the Company’s stockholders for approval in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.280G-1 Q&A 7, the foregoing provisions shall not apply following such submission and such payments and benefits will be treated in accordance with the results of such vote, except that any reduction in, or waiver of, such payments or benefits required by such vote will be applied without any application of discretion by the Participant and in the order prescribed by this Section 6.

Unless the Participant and the Company otherwise agree in writing, any determination required under this Section 6 will be made in writing by the Company’s independent public accountants immediately prior to the Change in Control or such other person or entity to which the parties mutually agree (the “**Firm**”), whose determination will be conclusive and binding upon the Participant and the Company. For purposes of making the calculations required by this Section 6 the Firm may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning applicable taxes and may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Sections 409A, 280G and 4999 of the Code. The Participant and the Company will furnish to the Firm such information and documents as the Firm may reasonably request in order to make a determination under this Section 6. The Company will bear all costs the Firm may incur in connection with any calculations contemplated by this Section 6.

1. **Conditions to Receipt of Severance**.

7.1 **Release Agreement**. As a condition to receiving the Severance Benefits under this Plan, each Participant will be required to sign and not revoke a separation and release of claims agreement in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Company (the “**Release**”). The Release will not include any post-employment restrictions beyond any such restrictions that a Participant has previously agreed to in written agreements with the Company. In all cases, the Release will be prepared by the Company. Participant must sign and not revoke the Release no later than the later of: (i) 60th day following the Participant’s Involuntary Termination; or (ii) the Change in Control (the “**Release Deadline Date**”). If the Participant does not irrevocably sign the Release by the Release Deadline

6

Date, the Participant will forfeit any right to the Severance Benefits. In no event will the Severance Benefits be paid or provided until the Release becomes effective and irrevocable.

7.2 **Other Requirements**. A Participant’s receipt of Severance Benefits will be subject to the Participant continuing to comply with the provisions of this Section 7 and the terms of any confidentiality, proprietary information and inventions agreement and any other agreement between the Participant and the Company under which the Participant has a material duty or obligation to the Company. Severance Benefits under this Plan will terminate immediately for a Participant if the Participant, at any time, violates any such agreement and/or the provisions of this Section 7.

1. **Timing of Severance Benefits**. Provided that the Release becomes effective and irrevocable by the ReleaseDeadline Date and subject to Sections 9 and 10, the Severance Benefits will be paid (or in the case of Severance Benefits scheduled to be paid installments, will commence) on the first Company payroll date following the Release Deadline Date (such payment date, the “**Severance Start Date**”), and any severance payments or benefits otherwise payable to the Participant during the period immediately following the Participant’s termination of employment with the Company through the Severance Start Date will be paid in a lump sum to the Participant on the Severance Start Date, with any remaining payments to be made as provided in this Plan.
2. **Exclusive Benefit.** The benefits provided under this Plan shall be the exclusive benefit for a Participant related totermination of employment and/or change in control. For the avoidance of doubt, if a Participant was due benefits under a separate agreement because of a separation prior to a Change in Control, and the separation qualifies as an Involuntary Termination under the Plan, then such Participant shall only receive the superior of the applicable benefits, on a benefit-by-benefit basis, as determined in the sole discretion of the Administrator. Any reductions or adjustments in payments or benefits contemplated pursuant to the foregoing shall be made in a manner that complies with Section 409A. Further and also for the avoidance of doubt, during the Pre-Closing Change in Control Period, any performance-based restricted stock unit otherwise eligible for acceleration under this Plan will not forfeit by its terms because of an Involuntary Termination prior to a Change in Control until after the earlier of: (a) the date the Change in Control is completed, or (b) the date the award vests pursuant to the original vesting terms. For purposes of (b) above, the performance-based restricted stock until will be eligible vest by its terms notwithstanding the termination of services by the Participant.
3. **Section 409A**.

10.1 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan, no Severance Benefits to be paid or provided to a Participant, if any, under this Plan that, when considered together with any other severance payments or separation benefits, are considered deferred compensation under Section 409A (together, the “**Deferred Payments**”) will be paid or provided until the Participant has a Separation from Service. Similarly, no Severance Benefit payable to a Participant, if any, under this Plan that otherwise would be exempt from Section 409A pursuant to Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(9) will be payable until the Participant has a Separation from Service.

10.2 It is intended that none of the severance payments or benefits under this Plan will constitute Deferred Payments but rather will be exempt from Section 409A as a payment that would fall within the “short-term deferral period” as described in Section 10.3 below or resulting from an involuntary separation from service as described in Section 10.4 below. In no event will a Participant have discretion to determine the taxable year of payment of any Deferred Payment.

10.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan, if a Participant is a “specified employee” within the meaning of Section 409A at the time of the Participant’s Separation from Service (other than due to death), then the Deferred Payments, if any, that are payable within the first 6 months following the Participant’s Separation from Service, will become payable on the date 6

7

months and 1 day following the date of the Participant’s separation from service. All subsequent Deferred Payments, if any, will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in the event of the Participant’s death following the Participant’s Separation from Service, but before the 6 month anniversary of the Separation from Service, then any payments delayed in accordance with this paragraph will be payable in a lump sum as soon as administratively practicable after the date of the Participant’s death and all other Deferred Payments will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Each payment and benefit payable under this Plan is intended to constitute a separate payment under Section 1.409A-2(b)(2) of the Treasury Regulations.

10.4 Any amount paid under this Plan that satisfies the requirements of the “short-term deferral” rule set forth in Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) of the Treasury Regulations will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of Section 10 above.

10.5 Any amount paid under this Plan that qualifies as a payment made as a result of a Separation from Service pursuant to Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii) of the Treasury Regulations that does not exceed the Section 409A Limit will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of Section 10 above.

10.6 To the extent that reimbursements or other in-kind benefits under this Plan constitute “nonqualified deferred compensation” for purposes of Section 409A, (i) all expenses or other reimbursements hereunder shall be made on or prior to the last day of the taxable year following the taxable year in which such expenses were incurred by the Participant, (ii) any right to reimbursement or in-kind benefits shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit, and (iii) no such reimbursement, expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits provided in any taxable year shall in any way affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits to be provided, in any other taxable year.

10.7 The foregoing provisions are intended to comply with or be exempt from the requirements of Section 409A so that none of the payments and benefits to be provided under the Plan will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to so comply or be exempt. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan, including but not limited to Sections 12 and 15, the Company reserves the right to amend the Plan as it deems necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of the Participants, to comply with Section 409A or to avoid income recognition under Section 409A prior to the actual payment of benefits under the Plan or imposition of any additional tax. In no event will the Company reimburse a Participant for any taxes that may be imposed on the Participant as result of Section 409A.

1. **Withholdings**. The Company will withhold from any payments or benefits under the Plan all applicable U.S.federal, state, local and non-U.S. taxes required to be withheld and any other required payroll deductions.
2. **Administration**. The Company is the administrator of the Plan (within the meaning of section 3(16)(A) ofERISA). The Plan will be administered and interpreted by the Administrator (in its sole discretion). The Administrator is the “named fiduciary” of the Plan for purposes of ERISA and will be subject to the fiduciary standards of ERISA when acting in such capacity. Any decision made or other action taken by the Administrator with respect to the Plan, and any interpretation by the Administrator of any term or condition of the Plan, or any related document, will be conclusive and binding on all persons and be given the maximum possible deference allowed by law. In accordance with Section 2.1, the Administrator (a) may, in its sole discretion and on such terms and conditions as it may provide, delegate in writing to one or more officers of the Company all or any portion of its authority or responsibility with respect to the Plan, and (b) has the authority to act for the Company (in a non-fiduciary capacity) as to any matter pertaining to the Plan; *provided, however,* that any Plan

8

amendment or termination or any other action that reasonably could be expected to increase materially the cost of the Plan must be approved by the Board.

1. **Eligibility to Participate**. To the extent that the Administrator has delegated administrative authority orresponsibility to one or more officers of the Company in accordance with Sections 2.1 and 12, each such officer will not be excluded from participating in the Plan if otherwise eligible, but he or she is not entitled to act upon or make determinations regarding any matters pertaining specifically to his or her own Severance Benefit or eligibility under the Plan. The Administrator will act upon and make determinations regarding any matters pertaining specifically to the benefit or eligibility of each such officer under the Plan.
2. **Term**. This Plan will be effective on the Effective Date and automatically terminate on the date that is 24 monthsfollowing the effective date of a Change in Control (the “**Automatic Termination Date**”); provided, however, the Plan may be terminated earlier in accordance with Section 15. If the Participant becomes entitled to benefits during the term of this Plan, the Plan will not terminate with respect to such Participant until all of the obligations of the Company and such Participant with respect to this Plan have been satisfied. If an initial occurrence of an act or omission by the Company (or its successor) constituting the grounds for Involuntary Termination for Good Reason for a Participant has occurred (the “**Initial Grounds**”), and the expiration date of the Company cure period (as such term is used in the Good Reason definition) with respect to such Initial Grounds could occur following Automatic Termination Date, then the term of the Plan will extend automatically through the date that is 30 days following the expiration of such cure period, but such extension of the term shall only apply with respect to the Initial Grounds.
3. **Amendment or Termination**. The Company, by action of the Administrator, reserves the right to amend orterminate the Plan at any time without advance notice to any Participant and without regard to the effect of the amendment or termination on any Participant or on any other individual. Any amendment or termination of the Plan will be in writing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any amendment to the Plan that (a) causes an individual or group of individuals to cease to be Participants or (b) reduces or alters to the detriment of a Participant the Severance Benefits potentially payable to that Participant (including, without limitation, imposing additional conditions or modifying the timing of payment), will not be effective unless it both is approved by the Administrator and communicated to the affected individual(s) in writing at least 90 days prior to the effective date of the amendment or termination, and once a Participant has incurred an Involuntary Termination, no amendment or termination of the Plan may, without that Participant’s written consent, reduce or alter to the detriment of the Participant, the Severance Benefits payable to that Participant. In addition, notwithstanding the preceding, upon or after a Change in Control, the Company may not, without a Participant’s written consent, amend or terminate the Plan in any way, nor take any other action, that (i) prevents that Participant from becoming eligible for the Severance Benefits under the Plan, or (ii) reduces or alters to the detriment of the Participant the Severance Benefits payable, or potentially payable, to a Participant under the Plan (including, without limitation, imposing additional conditions). Any action of the Company in amending or terminating the Plan will be taken in a non-fiduciary capacity.
4. **Claims and Appeals**.
   1. **Claims Procedure**. Any employee or other person who believes he or she is entitled to any SeveranceBenefit under the Plan may submit a claim in writing to the Administrator within 90 days of the earlier of (i) the date the claimant learned the amount of his or her Severance Benefits under the Plan or (ii) the date the claimant learned that he or she will not be entitled to any Severance Benefits under the Plan. If the claim is denied (in full or in part), the claimant will be provided a written notice explaining the specific reasons for the denial and referring to the provisions of the Plan on which the denial is based. The notice also will describe any additional information needed to support the claim and the Plan’s procedures for appealing the denial. The denial notice will

9

be provided within 90 days after the claim is received. If special circumstances require an extension of time (up to 90 days), written notice of the extension will be given within the initial 90 day period. This notice of extension will indicate the special circumstances requiring the extension of time and the date by which the Administrator expects to render its decision on the claim.

* + 1. **Appeal Procedure**. If the claimant’s claim is denied, the claimant (or his or her authorized representative)may apply in writing to the Administrator for a review of the decision denying the claim. Review must be requested within 60 days following the date the claimant received the written notice of their claim denial or else the claimant loses the right to review. The claimant (or representative) then has the right to review and obtain copies of all documents and other information relevant to the claim, upon request and at no charge, and to submit issues and comments in writing. The Administrator will provide written notice of its decision on review within 60 days after it receives a review request. If additional time (up to 60 days) is needed to review the request, the claimant (or representative) will be given written notice of the reason for the delay. This notice of extension will indicate the special circumstances requiring the extension of time and the date by which the Administrator expects to render its decision. If the claim is denied (in full or in part), the claimant will be provided a written notice explaining the specific reasons for the denial and referring to the provisions of the Plan on which the denial is based. The notice also will include a statement that the claimant will be provided, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents and other information relevant to the claim and a statement regarding the claimant’s right to bring an action under Section 502(a) of ERISA.
  1. **Attorneys’ Fees**. The Company desires that the Participant not be required to incur the expenses associated withthe enforcement of rights under this Plan and/or Participation Agreement, whether by litigation or other legal action, because the cost and expense thereof would substantially detract from the benefits intended to be granted to the Participant hereunder. The Company desires that the Participant not be forced to negotiate settlement of rights under the Plan and/or the Participation Agreement under threat of incurring expenses. Accordingly, if after a Change in Control occurs, it appears to the Participant that

1. the Company has failed to comply with any of its obligations under the Plan or the Participation Agreement, or (ii) the Company or any other person has taken any action to declare the Plan and/or the Participation Agreement void or unenforceable, or instituted any litigation or other legal action designed to deny, diminish or to recover from the Participant the benefits intended to be provided to the Participant under the Plan and/or the Participation Agreement, the Company irrevocably authorizes the Participant from time to time to retain counsel of Participant’s choice, at Company’s expense as provided in this subparagraph, to represent the Participant in the initiation or defense of any litigation or other legal action, whether by or against the Company or any director, officer, stockholder or other person affiliated with the Company, in any jurisdiction.

Notwithstanding any existing or previous attorney-client relationship between the Company and any counsel chosen by the Participant under this subparagraph, the Company irrevocably consents to the Participant entering into an attorney-client relationship with that counsel, and the Participant and Company agree that a confidential relationship shall exist between the Participant and that counsel. The fees and expenses of counsel selected from time to time by Participant as provided in this section shall be paid or reimbursed to the Participant by the Company on a monthly basis upon presentation by the Participant of a statement or statements prepared by such counsel in accordance with such counsel’s customary practices (including but not limited to redaction of information to protest privilege and/or attorney work product), whether suit be brought or not, and whether or not incurred in trial, bankruptcy or appellate proceedings. The Company’s obligation to pay Participant’s legal fees provided by this Section operate separately from and in addition to any legal fees reimbursement obligation the Company may have with the Participant under any separate employment, severance or other agreement.

The parties agree that the failure to pay such foregoing legal fees and expenses (including the failure to timely pay on a monthly basis) will constitute immediate, irreparable harm to Participant for which monetary damages would be an inadequate remedy, and that injunctive relief is an appropriate

10

remedy for such breach. The parties’ rights and remedies under these terms are cumulative and shall be in addition to all other legal rights and remedies available to the parties. In addition, the fees and expenses of counsel selected from time to time by Participant to collect or enforce payment of such fees and expenses (including but not limited through injunctive relief) shall be paid or reimbursed to the Participant by the Company on a monthly basis upon presentation by the Participant of a statement or statements prepared by such counsel in accordance with such counsel’s customary practices (including but not limited to redaction of information to protect privilege and/or attorney work product), whether suit be brought or not, and whether or not incurred in trial, bankruptcy or appellate proceedings.

1. **Source of Payments**. All payments under the Plan will be paid from the general funds of the Company; noseparate fund will be established under the Plan, and the Plan will have no assets. No right of any person to receive any payment under the Plan will be any greater than the right of any other general unsecured creditor of the Company.
2. **Inalienability**. In no event may any current or former employee of the Company or any of its subsidiaries oraffiliates sell, transfer, anticipate, assign or otherwise dispose of any right or interest under the Plan. At no time will any such right or interest be subject to the claims of creditors nor liable to attachment, execution or other legal process.
3. **No Enlargement of Employment Rights**. Neither the establishment or maintenance or amendment of the Plan,nor the making of any benefit payment hereunder, will be construed to confer upon any individual any right to continue to be an employee of the Company. The Company expressly reserves the right to discharge any of its employees at any time, with or without cause. However, as described in the Plan, a Participant may be entitled to benefits under the Plan depending upon the circumstances of his or her termination of employment.
4. **Successors**. Any successor to the Company of all or substantially all of the Company’s business and/or assets(whether direct or indirect and whether by purchase, merger, consolidation, liquidation or other transaction) will assume the obligations under the Plan and agree expressly to perform the obligations under the Plan in the same manner and to the same extent as the Company would be required to perform such obligations in the absence of a succession. For all purposes under the Plan, the term “Company” will include any successor to the Company’s business and/or assets which become bound by the terms of the Plan by operation of law, or otherwise.
5. **Applicable Law**. The provisions of the Plan will be construed, administered and enforced in accordance withERISA and, to the extent applicable, the internal substantive laws of the state of California (but not its conflict of laws provisions).
6. **Severability**. If any provision of the Plan is held invalid or unenforceable, its invalidity or unenforceability willnot affect any other provision of the Plan, and the Plan will be construed and enforced as if such provision had not been included.
7. **Headings**. Headings in this Plan document are for purposes of reference only and will not limit or otherwise affectthe meaning hereof.
8. **Indemnification**. The Company hereby agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the officers and employees of theCompany, and the members of its Board, from all losses, claims, costs or other liabilities arising from their acts or omissions in connection with the administration, amendment or termination of the Plan, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law. This indemnity will cover all such liabilities, including judgments, settlements and costs of defense. The Company will provide this indemnity from its own funds to the extent that insurance does not cover such liabilities. This indemnity is in addition to and not in lieu of any other indemnity provided to such person by the Company.

11

1. **Additional Information**.

**Plan Name:** Marvell Technology, Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan

**Plan Sponsor:** Marvell Technology, Inc.

c/o Marvell Semiconductor, Inc., *Attn: Chief Legal Officer*

5488 Marvell Lane

Santa Clara, CA 95054

**Identification Numbers:** **EIN:** 77-0398669

**PLAN:** 501

**Plan Year:** Company’s fiscal year

**Plan Administrator:** Marvell Technology, Inc.

*Attention:* Administrator of the Marvell Technology, Inc. Change in ControlSeverance Plan

c/o Marvell Semiconductor, Inc.

5488 Marvell Lane

Santa Clara, CA 95054

408-222-2500

**Agent for Service of**

**Legal Process:** Marvell Technology, Inc.

c/o Marvell Semiconductor, Inc. *Attn: Chief Legal Officer*

5488 Marvell Lane

Santa Clara, CA 95054

408-222-2500

Service of process also may be made upon the Administrator.

**Type of Plan** Severance Plan/Employee Welfare Benefit Plan

**Plan Costs** The Plan is unfunded and the cost of the Plan is paid from the general assets of the Company.

1. **Statement of ERISA Rights**.

As a Participant under the Plan, you have certain rights and protections under ERISA:

1. You may examine (without charge) all Plan documents, including any amendments and copies of all documents filed with the U.S. Department of Labor. These documents are available for your review in the Company’s Human Resources Department.
2. You may obtain copies of all Plan documents and other Plan information upon written request to the Administrator. A reasonable charge may be made for such copies.

12

In addition to creating rights for Participants, ERISA imposes duties upon the people who are responsible for the operation of the Plan. The people who operate the Plan (called “fiduciaries”) have a duty to do so prudently and in the interests of you and the other Participants. No one, including the Company or any other person, may fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from obtaining a benefit under the Plan or exercising your rights under ERISA. If your claim for payments or benefits under the Plan is denied, in whole or in part, you must receive a written explanation of the reason for the denial. You have the right to have the denial of your claim reviewed. (The claim review procedure is explained in Section 16 above.)

Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For example, if you request materials and do not receive them within 30 days, you may file suit in a federal court. In such a case, the court may require the Administrator to provide the materials and to pay you up to $110 a day until you receive the materials, unless the materials were not sent due to reasons beyond the control of the Administrator. If you have a claim which is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you may file suit in a federal court. If it should happen that you are discriminated against for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or you may file suit in a federal court.

In any case, the court will decide who will pay court costs and legal fees. If you are successful, the court may order the person you have sued to pay these costs and fees. If you lose, the court may order you to pay these costs and fees, for example, if it finds that your claim is frivolous.

If you have any questions regarding the Plan, please contact the Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, you may contact the nearest area office of the Employee Benefits Security Administration (formerly the Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration), U.S. Department of Labor, listed in your telephone directory, or the Division of Technical Assistance and Inquiries, Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20210. You also may obtain certain publications about your rights and responsibilities under ERISA by calling the publications hotline of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

13

**TIER 1**

**Appendix A**

**Marvell Technology, Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan**

**Participation Agreement**

Marvell Technology, Inc. (the “**Company**”) is pleased to inform you, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, that you have been selected

to participate in the Company’s Change in Control Severance Plan (the “**Plan**”) as a Participant.

A copy of the Plan was delivered to you with this Participation Agreement. Your participation in the Plan is subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan. The capitalized terms used but not defined herein will have the meanings ascribed to them in the Plan.

In order to actually become a participant in the Plan, you must complete and sign this Participation Agreement and return it to [NAME] no later than [DATE].

In the event of a Change in Control where the successor corporation does not assume your Equity Awards or substitute Equity Awards for substantially similar awards with the same or more favorable vesting schedule as your Equity Awards, then your Equity Awards will accelerate and vest in full in accordance with Section 3 of the Plan.

Also, the Plan describes in detail certain circumstances under which you may become eligible for certain Severance Benefits under Section 5 of the Plan if, during the Change in Control Period, you incur an Involuntary Termination. If you become eligible for Severance Benefits as described in the Plan, then subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, you will receive:

1. **Cash Severance Benefits**.
   1. *Base Salary*. A lump-sum payment (less applicable withholding taxes) equal to 24 months of your annualbase salary as in effect immediately prior to your Involuntary Termination (or if your Involuntary Termination is a termination for Good Reason due to a material reduction in your level of annual base salary, your annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to such reduction) or, if greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.
   2. *Bonus*. A lump-sum payment equal to 200% of your annual target bonus for the fiscal year in which yourInvoluntary Termination occurs or, if greater, your annual target bonus in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.
   3. *Pro-Rata Bonus*. A lump-sum payment equal to your annual target bonus for the fiscal year in which yourInvoluntary Termination occurs, pro-rated for the number of full months employed during the fiscal year.
2. **Equity Award Vesting Acceleration**. 100% of your then-outstanding and unvested Equity Awards will becomevested in full. If, however, an outstanding Equity Award is to vest and/or the amount of the award to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria, then the Equity Award will vest as to 100% of the amount of the Equity Award assuming the performance criteria had been achieved at target levels for the relevant performance period(s); provided however, that (A) if there is no “target” level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the maximum amount that could vest with respect to that relevant measurement period(s); and (B) if the performance period has been completed and the actual

performance achieved is greater than the target level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the amount that would vest based on that actual performance achievement level with respect to that relevant measurement period; and (C) if the performance criteria is a Total Shareholder Return (“TSR”) or other measure based on the value of the Company’s stock, the amount that will vest will be calculated as if the measurement period ended on the date of the Change in Control (and including the final closing price of the Company’s stock on such date). Any Company stock options and stock appreciation rights shall thereafter remain exercisable following the Employee’s employment termination for the period prescribed in the respective option and stock appreciation right agreements.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, if you incur an Involuntary Termination in the Pre-Closing Change in Control Period, then any Equity Awards subject to performance-based vesting shall remain eligible to vest by their terms based on (i) actual performance if the performance period ends prior to the Change in Control; or (ii) in accordance with the above paragraph if the performance period remains outstanding as of the Change in Control.

1. **Continued Medical Benefits**. Your reimbursement of continued health coverage under COBRA or taxablemonthly payment in lieu of reimbursement, as applicable, and as described in Section 5.3 of the Plan will be provided for a period of 24 months following your termination of employment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are not employed in the United States, the benefit under this paragraph will be a regional equivalent to COBRA determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion.

In order to receive any Severance Benefits for which you otherwise become eligible under the Plan, you must sign and deliver to the Company the Release, which must have become effective and irrevocable within the requisite period.

By your signature below, you and the Company agree that your participation in the Plan is governed by this Participation Agreement and the provisions of the Plan. Your signature below confirms that: (1) you have received a copy of the Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description; (2) you have carefully read this Participation Agreement and the Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description; (3) decisions and determinations by the Administrator under the Plan will be final and binding on you and your successors; and (4) if you have previously entered into a Participation Agreement with the Company then you are revoking your prior Participation Agreement.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.** | | | **PARTICIPANT** |
|  |  | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  |
| Signature | | Signature |  |
|  |  | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  |
| Name |  | Date |  |

Title



Attachment: Marvell Technology, Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description

*[Signature Page to the Participation Agreement]*

**TIER 2**

**Appendix A**

**Marvell Technology, Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan**

**Participation Agreement**

Marvell Technology, Inc. (the “**Company**”) is pleased to inform you, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, that you have been selected

to participate in the Company’s Change in Control Severance Plan (the “**Plan**”) as a Participant.

A copy of the Plan was delivered to you with this Participation Agreement. Your participation in the Plan is subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan. The capitalized terms used but not defined herein will have the meanings ascribed to them in the Plan.

In order to actually become a participant in the Plan, you must complete and sign this Participation Agreement and return it to [NAME] no later than [DATE].

In the event of a Change in Control where the successor corporation does not assume your Equity Awards or substitute Equity Awards for substantially similar awards with the same or more favorable vesting schedule as your Equity Awards, then your Equity Awards will accelerate and vest in full in accordance with Section 3 of the Plan.

Also, the Plan describes in detail certain circumstances under which you may become eligible for certain Severance Benefits under Section 5 of the Plan if, during the Change in Control Period, you incur an Involuntary Termination. If you become eligible for Severance Benefits as described in the Plan, then subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, you will receive:

1. **Cash Severance Benefits**.
   1. *Base Salary*. A lump-sum payment (less applicable withholding taxes) equal to 18 months of your annualbase salary as in effect immediately prior to your Involuntary Termination (or if your Involuntary Termination is a termination for Good Reason due to a material reduction in your level of annual base salary, your annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to such reduction) or, if greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.
   2. *Bonus*. A lump-sum payment equal to 150% of your annual target bonus for the fiscal year in which yourInvoluntary Termination occurs or, if greater, your annual target bonus in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.
   3. *Pro-Rata Bonus*. A lump-sum payment equal to your annual target bonus for the fiscal year in which yourInvoluntary Termination occurs, pro-rated for the number of full months employed during the fiscal year.
2. **Equity Award Vesting Acceleration**. 100% of your then-outstanding and unvested Equity Awards will becomevested in full. If, however, an outstanding Equity Award is to vest and/or the amount of the award to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria, then the Equity Award will vest as to 100% of the amount of the Equity Award assuming the performance criteria had been achieved at target levels for the relevant performance period(s); provided however, that (A) if there is no “target” level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the maximum amount that could vest with respect to that relevant measurement period(s); and (B) if the performance period has been completed and the actual

performance achieved is greater than the target level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the amount that would vest based on that actual performance achievement level with respect to that relevant measurement period; and (C) if the performance criteria is a Total Shareholder Return (“**TSR**”) or other measure based on the value of the Company’s stock, the amount that will vest will be calculated as if the measurement period ended on the date of the Change in Control (and including the final closing price of the Company’s stock on such date). Any Company stock options and stock appreciation rights shall thereafter remain exercisable following the Employee’s employment termination for the period prescribed in the respective option and stock appreciation right agreements.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, if you incur an Involuntary Termination in the Pre-Closing Change in control Period, then any Equity Awards subject to performance-based vesting shall remain eligible to vest by their terms based on

1. actual performance if the performance period ends prior to the Change in Control; or (ii) in accordance with the above paragraph if the performance period remains outstanding as of the Change in Control.
   1. **Continued Medical Benefits**. Your reimbursement of continued health coverage under COBRA or taxablemonthly payment in lieu of reimbursement, as applicable, and as described in Section 5.3 of the Plan will be provided for a period of 18 months following your termination of employment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are not employed in the United States, the benefit under this paragraph will be a regional equivalent to COBRA determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion.

In order to receive any Severance Benefits for which you otherwise become eligible under the Plan, you must sign and deliver to the Company the Release, which must have become effective and irrevocable within the requisite period.

By your signature below, you and the Company agree that your participation in the Plan is governed by this Participation Agreement and the provisions of the Plan. Your signature below confirms that: (1) you have received a copy of the Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description; (2) you have carefully read this Participation Agreement and the Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description; (3) decisions and determinations by the Administrator under the Plan will be final and binding on you and your successors; and (4) if you have previously entered into a Participation Agreement with the Company then you are revoking your prior Participation Agreement.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.** | | | **PARTICIPANT** |
|  |  | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  |
| Signature | | Signature |  |
|  |  | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  |
| Name |  | Date |  |

Title



Attachment: Marvell Technology, Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description

*[Signature Page to the Participation Agreement]*

**TIER 3**

**Appendix A**

**Marvell Technology, Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan**

**Participation Agreement**

Marvell Technology, Inc. (the “**Company**”) is pleased to inform you, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, that you have been selected

to participate in the Company’s Change in Control Severance Plan (the “**Plan**”) as a Participant.

A copy of the Plan was delivered to you with this Participation Agreement. Your participation in the Plan is subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan. The capitalized terms used but not defined herein will have the meanings ascribed to them in the Plan.

In order to actually become a participant in the Plan, you must complete and sign this Participation Agreement and return it to [NAME] no later than [DATE].

In the event of a Change in Control where the successor corporation does not assume your Equity Awards or substitute Equity Awards for substantially similar awards with the same or more favorable vesting schedule as your Equity Awards, then your Equity Awards will accelerate and vest in full in accordance with Section 3 of the Plan.

Also, the Plan describes in detail certain circumstances under which you may become eligible for certain Severance Benefits under Section 5 of the Plan if, during the Change in Control Period, you incur an Involuntary Termination. If you become eligible for Severance Benefits as described in the Plan, then subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, you will receive:

1. **Cash Severance Benefits**.
   1. *Base Salary*. A lump-sum payment (less applicable withholding taxes) equal to 12 months of your annualbase salary as in effect immediately prior to your Involuntary Termination (or if your Involuntary Termination is a termination for Good Reason due to a material reduction in your level of annual base salary, your annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to such reduction) or, if greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.
   2. *Bonus*. A lump-sum payment equal to 100% of your annual target bonus for the fiscal year in which yourInvoluntary Termination occurs or, if greater, your annual target bonus in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.
   3. *Pro-Rata Bonus*. A lump-sum payment equal to your annual target bonus for the fiscal year in which yourInvoluntary Termination occurs, pro-rated for the number of full months employed during the fiscal year.
2. **Equity Award Vesting Acceleration**. 100% of your then-outstanding and unvested Equity Awards will becomevested in full. If, however, an outstanding Equity Award is to vest and/or the amount of the award to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria, then the Equity Award will vest as to 100% of the amount of the Equity

Award assuming the performance criteria had been achieved at target levels for the relevant performance period(s); provided however, that (A) if there is no “target” level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the maximum amount that could vest with respect to that relevant measurement period(s); and (B) if the performance period has been completed and the actual performance achieved is greater than the target level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the amount that would vest based on that actual performance achievement level with respect to that relevant measurement period; and (C) if the performance criteria is a Total Shareholder Return (“TSR”) or other measure based on the value of the Company’s stock, the amount that will vest will be calculated as if the measurement period ended on the date of the Change in Control (and including the final closing price of the Company’s stock on such date). Any Company stock options and stock appreciation rights shall thereafter remain exercisable following the Employee’s employment termination for the period prescribed in the respective option and stock appreciation right agreements.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, if you incur an Involuntary Termination in the Pre-Closing Change in control Period, then any Equity Awards subject to performance-based vesting shall remain eligible to vest by their terms based on

1. actual performance if the performance period ends prior to the Change in Control; or (ii) in accordance with the above paragraph if the performance period remains outstanding as of the Change in Control.
   1. **Continued Medical Benefits**. Your reimbursement of continued health coverage under COBRA or taxablemonthly payment in lieu of reimbursement, as applicable, and as described in Section 5.3 of the Plan will be provided for a period of 12 months following your termination of employment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are not employed in the United States, the benefit under this paragraph will be a regional equivalent to COBRA determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion.

In order to receive any Severance Benefits for which you otherwise become eligible under the Plan, you must sign and deliver to the Company the Release, which must have become effective and irrevocable within the requisite period.

By your signature below, you and the Company agree that your participation in the Plan is governed by this Participation Agreement and the provisions of the Plan. Your signature below confirms that: (1) you have received a copy of the Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description; (2) you have carefully read this Participation Agreement and the Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description; (3) decisions and determinations by the Administrator under the Plan will be final and binding on you and your successors; and (4) if you have previously entered into a Participation Agreement with the Company then you are revoking your prior Participation Agreement.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **MARVELL TECHNOLOGY, INC.** | | | **PARTICIPANT** |
|  |  | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  |
| Signature | | Signature |  |
|  |  | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  |
| Name |  | Date |  |

Title



Attachment: Marvell Technology, Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description

*[Signature Page to the Participation Agreement]*

**TIER 4**

**Appendix A**

**Marvell Technology, Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan**

**Participation Agreement**

Marvell Technology, Inc. (the “**Company**”) is pleased to inform you, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, that you have been selected

to participate in the Company’s Change in Control Severance Plan (the “**Plan**”) as a Participant.

A copy of the Plan was delivered to you with this Participation Agreement. Your participation in the Plan is subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan. The capitalized terms used but not defined herein will have the meanings ascribed to them in the Plan.

In order to actually become a participant in the Plan, you must complete and sign this Participation Agreement and return it to [NAME] no later than [DATE].

In the event of a Change in Control where the successor corporation does not assume your Equity Awards or substitute Equity Awards for substantially similar awards with the same or more favorable vesting schedule as your Equity Awards, then your Equity Awards will accelerate and vest in full in accordance with Section 3 of the Plan.

Also, the Plan describes in detail certain circumstances under which you may become eligible for certain Severance Benefits under Section 5 of the Plan if, during the Change in Control Period, you incur an Involuntary Termination. If you become eligible for Severance Benefits as described in the Plan, then subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, you will receive:

1. **Cash Severance Benefits**.
   1. *Base Salary*. A lump-sum payment (less applicable withholding taxes) equal to 6 months of your annualbase salary as in effect immediately prior to your Involuntary Termination (or if your Involuntary Termination is a termination for Good Reason due to a material reduction in your level of annual base salary, your annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to such reduction) or, if greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.
   2. *Bonus*. A lump-sum payment equal to 50% of your annual target bonus for the fiscal year in which yourInvoluntary Termination occurs or, if greater, your annual target bonus in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.
   3. *Pro-Rata Bonus*. A lump-sum payment equal to your annual target bonus for the fiscal year in which yourInvoluntary Termination occurs, pro-rated for the number of full months employed during the fiscal year.
2. **Equity Award Vesting Acceleration**. 100% of your then-outstanding and unvested Equity Awards will becomevested in full. If, however, an outstanding Equity Award is to vest and/or the amount of the award to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria, then the Equity Award will vest as to 100% of the amount of the Equity Award assuming the performance criteria had been achieved at target levels for the relevant performance period(s); provided however, that (A) if there is no “target” level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the maximum amount that could vest with respect to that relevant measurement period(s); and (B) if the performance period has been completed and the actual

performance achieved is greater than the target level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the amount that would vest based on that actual performance achievement level with respect to that relevant measurement period; and (C) if the performance criteria is a Total Shareholder Return (“**TSR**”) or other measure based on the value of the Company’s stock, the amount that will vest will be calculated as if the measurement period ended on the date of the Change in Control (and including the final closing price of the Company’s stock on such date). Any Company stock options and stock appreciation rights shall thereafter remain exercisable following the Employee’s employment termination for the period prescribed in the respective option and stock appreciation right agreements.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, if you incur an Involuntary Termination in the Pre-Closing Change in control Period, then any Equity Awards subject to performance-based vesting shall remain eligible to vest by their terms based on

1. actual performance if the performance period ends prior to the Change in Control; or (ii) in accordance with the above paragraph if the performance period remains outstanding as of the Change in Control.
   1. **Continued Medical Benefits**. Your reimbursement of continued health coverage under COBRA or taxablemonthly payment in lieu of reimbursement, as applicable, and as described in Section 5.3 of the Plan will be provided for a period of 6 months following your termination of employment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are not employed in the United States, the benefit under this paragraph will be a regional equivalent to COBRA determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion.

In order to receive any Severance Benefits for which you otherwise become eligible under the Plan, you must sign and deliver to the Company the Release, which must have become effective and irrevocable within the requisite period.

By your signature below, you and the Company agree that your participation in the Plan is governed by this Participation Agreement and the provisions of the Plan. Your signature below confirms that: (1) you have received a copy of the Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description; (2) you have carefully read this Participation Agreement and the Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description; (3) decisions and determinations by the Administrator under the Plan will be final and binding on you and your successors; and (4) if you have previously entered into a Participation Agreement with the Company then you are revoking your prior Participation Agreement.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **MARVELL TECHNOLOGY INC.** | | | **PARTICIPANT** |
|  |  | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  |
| Signature | | Signature |  |
|  |  | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  |
| Name |  | Date |  |

Title



Attachment: Marvell Technology, Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description

*[Signature Page to the Participation Agreement]*

**Exhibit 31.1**

**CERTIFICATION**

I, Matthew J. Murphy, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Marvell Technology, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in

Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

* 1. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  2. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our

supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

* 1. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  2. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting; and

1. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of the registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
   1. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

1. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 25, 2023 By: /S/ MATTHEW J. MURPHY



Matthew J. Murphy

Chair, President and Chief Executive Officer

(Principal Executive Officer)

**Exhibit 31.2**

**CERTIFICATION**

I, Willem Meintjes, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Marvell Technology, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in

Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

* 1. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  2. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our

supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

* 1. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  2. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting; and

1. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of the registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
   1. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

1. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 25, 2023 By: /S/ WILLEM MEINTJES



Willem Meintjes

Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer)

**Exhibit 32.1**

**CERTIFICATION**

I, Matthew J. Murphy, the Principal Executive Officer of Marvell Technology, Inc. (the “Registrant”), certify for the purposes of 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge,

1. the Quarterly Report of the Registrant on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended July 29, 2023 (the “Report”), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Date: August 25, 2023 By: /S/ MATTHEW J. MURPHY



Matthew J. Murphy

Chair, President and Chief Executive Officer

(Principal Executive Officer)

**Exhibit 32.2**

**CERTIFICATION**

I, Willem Meintjes, the Principal Financial Officer of Marvell Technology, Inc. (the “Registrant”), certify for the purposes of 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge,

1. the Quarterly Report of the Registrant on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended July 29, 2023 (the “Report”), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Date: August 25, 2023 By: /S/ WILLEM MEINTJES



Willem Meintjes

Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer)